

apricot Service Manual



PREFACE

This service manual contains all the information required for the after-sales service that is required to maintain the high quality and reliability of the ACT APRICOT executive micro-computer.

It is assumed throughout this manual that all service personnel involved in the maintenance of the ACT APRICOT already have an in-depth knowledge of digital electronics, with particular emphasis on micro-computer techniques.

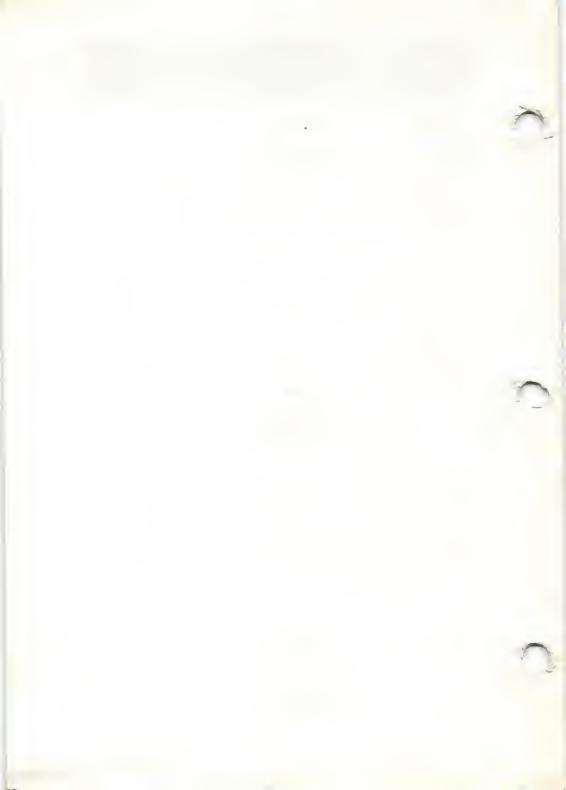
This manual contains information relevant to the total APRICOT range. Illustrations and photographs used are of the twin floppy drive version. Please refer to relevant sections for variations.

ACT (International) Ltd. wishes to acknowledge the co-operation of the following companies for giving their permission in allowing the reproduction of their proprietry information:

SONY (UK) LTD. National Panasonic (UK) Ltd. Texas Instruments Ltd. QED (Product Design) Ltd.

The information in this manual is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of ACT. The software description in this manual is furnished under a license agreement. The software may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of the agreement. It is against the law to copy any disk supplied for any purpose other than the purchaser's personal use.

© Applied Computer Techniques PLC 1983.



CONTENTS

Chapter

- 1 General description Specification
- 2 Installation
- 3 Safety precautions
- 4 Recommended tools and equipment
- 5 Assembly and disassembly
- 6 Electrical system
- 7 Electronic system Memory map
- 8 Set-up procedures
- 9 Trouble-shooting Diagnostic programs
- 10 Expansion Boards
- 11 Winchester

Appendix

- A Monitor
- B Disk drive
- C Parts list
- D PSU
- E Circuit diagrams, wiring diagrams

Index



INDEX

| Assembly and Disassembly AC Sub Assembly | 5.1 6.3 | Features Fuses Floppy Disk Controller | 1.2 3.2 7.13 |
|---|--|---|--|
| Async Cable Connection Block Diagram Apricot | 6.19 7.22 | Installation Interconnection Diagram | 2.1 |
| Conversion 240V–115V Connectors Pin-Outs Circuit Diagrams | 6.4 6.6 F.1 | I/O Section I/O Port Address I/C Catalogue | 7.11 7.20 7.23 |
| Disassembly Rear Panel AC Sub Assembly Motherboard Chassis Bridge Assembly Disk Drives Front Bezel and Door Main Chassis Power Supply Handle Speaker Monitor Keyboard | 5.3 5.4 5.5 5.6 5.7 5.8 5.9 5.9 5.9 5.9 5.10 5.11 | Modem Cable Connection Memory Memory Map Monitor Mnemonics Parts Description Printer Cable Parallel Serial Processor Structure Parallel Interface Parts List Power Supply | 6.19 7.6 7.38 A.1 7.34 1.5 6.20 6.21 7.7 7.14 C.1 E.1 |
| Diagnostic Boot Prom | 5.13 | Recommended Tools Recommended Equipment | 4.14.1 |
| Documentation Error Codes Programs Disk Drive | 9.1 9.5 B.1 | Specification Safety Precautions System Outline | 1.4 3.1 7.3 |
| Electrical System Earthing Expansion Information | 6.1 6.5 6.16 | Sound Generator Serial Interface Set-Up Procedure | 7.11 7.18 8.1 |
| Electronic System | 7.1 | Timer | 7.16 |



- I Features
- II Specifications
- III Individual units



I FEATURES

Processor architecture

8086 running at 5mHz 8089 I/O processor 8087 Optional Maths co-processor

Memory

256 Kbytes expandable to 768 Kbytes

Mass storage

One or two 3.5" Sony mirco-floppy disk drives—315 Kbytes each or One or two 3.5" Sony double sided micro-floppy disk drives—360 Kbytes each side

Display

9" green P39 phosphor with antiglare filter 80 characters \times 25 lines Resolution: 800×400 pixels

I/O

1 × RS232 (V-24) serial port 1 × 8-bit Centronics parallel printer port Optional on-board modem with auto-dial 2 × expansion slots 1 × "Mouse" port

Keyboard

Soft QWERTY keyboard with 8 fixed function keys and 6 touch sensitive keys labelled by LCD Micro-Screen (tm).
Built-in 4 function calculator.
Time/Date display with battery back-up.

Safety/radiation standards

Meets UL VDE BS415 CSA FCC-B

II SPECIFICATION

Physical dimensions

Systems box: 16.5'' (43.5cm) wide \times 4" (10.6cm) high

 \times 12.5" (33cm) deep

Monitor: 10.5'' (27.7cm) wide $\times 8.5''$ (22.5cm)

high \times 10" (26.4cm) deep

Keyboard: 16'' (42cm) wide \times 2'' (5.3cm) high \times

7" (18.5cm) deep

Weight

Systems box: 14.2 lbs (6.5 kg) Monitor: 9.1 lbs (4.1 kg) Keyboard: 3.3 lbs (1.5 kg)

Power requirements

200 to 240 VAC 47 to 63 Hz

or

100 to 125 VAC 47 to 63 Hz

Power consumption

100W at 115V or 230V input

Temperature range

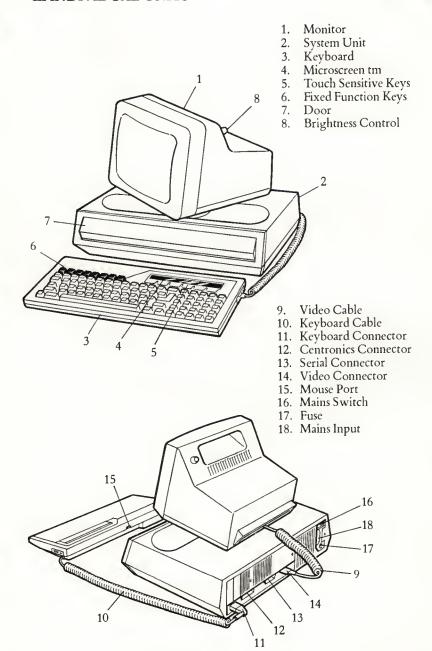
Operating: 5 to 37°C

Storage: $-20 \text{ to } 60^{\circ}\text{C}$

Humidity

Operating: 20 to 80% RH @ 29°C non-condensing

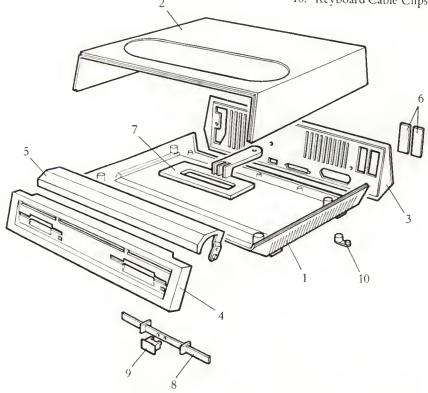
III INDIVIDUAL UNITS



SYSTEMS UNIT External

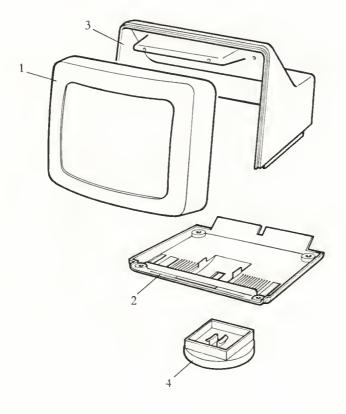
- 1.
- Systems Base Systems Cover Rear Panel
- Facia Bezel
- Door
- Expansion Plates Handle

- Figure 1.
 Base Clip
 Base Button
 Keyboard Cable Clips



MONITOR External

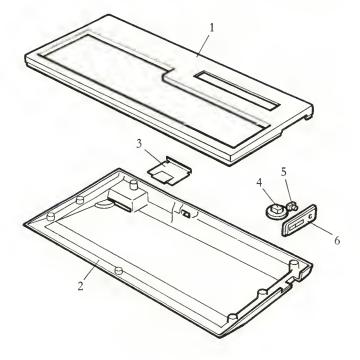
- 1. Monitor Bezel
- 2. Monitor Base
- 3. Monitor Cover
- 1. Pedestal



KEYBOARD External

- Keyboard Bezel Keyboard Base Battery Cover Contrast Wheel Reset Button 1.

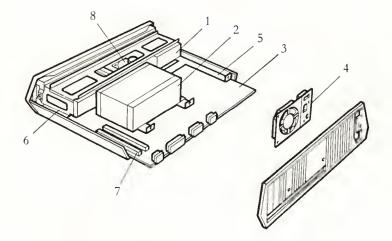
- Reset Plate



SYSTEMS UNIT Internal

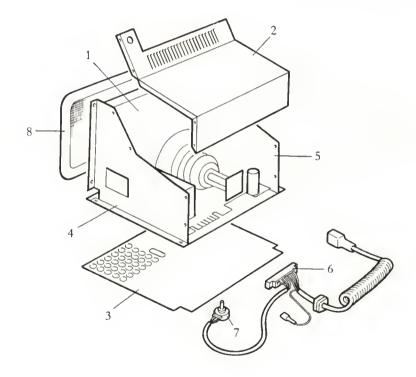
- Disk Drive 1.

- Power Supply Motherboard AC Sub-Assembly Main Chassis Chassis Bridge Expansion Slots Loudspeaker



MONITOR UNIT Internal

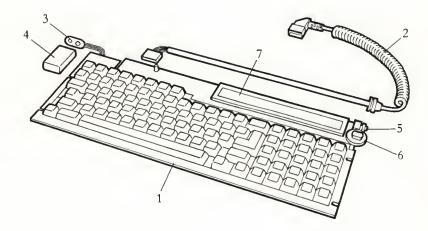
- Wire Frame Monitor
- Top Screen Bottom Screen 3.
- LH Monitor Bracket
- RH Monitor Bracket
- Video Cable
- Brightness Control Sunflex Screen



KEYBOARD UNIT Internal

- Keyboard Assembly
 Keyboard Cable
 Battery Connector
 Battery
 Reset Switch

- 6. Brightness Control
 7. LCD Microscreen







INSTALLATION

Each computer is carefully adjusted and strictly inspected before it leaves the factory.

Correct installation is extremely important to maintain the high degree of reliability and performance in-built in the machine.

Note the following recommendations:

- 1. Ensure the line voltage is within the voltage marked on the outside of the systems unit.
- 2. To maintain data integrity, the computer should be operated in an electrical environment not subject to large voltage transients on the line. A normal office supply is perfectly adequate. Avoid close proximity with heavy industrial machinery such as presses, are welders, etc.
- 3. Ensure the operating temperature is not exceeded, and that the temperature of the machine is allowed to stabilise (for approximately 30 mins.) if it is moved from one extreme to another.
- 4. Do not obstruct any of the ventilation grills.
- 5. Under no circumstances must any liquid be allowed to enter any of the units.
- 6. Operating the machine in an abnormally dusty atmosphere will substantially reduce the life of the disk drive and the media.
- 7. The plastic case of the machine can be cleaned with a damp cloth. Under no circumstances use an abrasive cleanser or solvent.
- 8. Although the Sony micro floppy disks are extremely robust, a few precautions will ensure a long and trouble-free life:
 - (i) Keep auto shutter closed at all times.
 - (ii) Never touch the oxide surface.
 - (iii) Do not exceed their temperature range (10°C to 60°C).
 - (iv) Do not expose the disks to any magnetic field.
 - (v) Do not attempt to clean the disk surface. This may result in damage to the disk drive heads.



- I General Safety Precautions
- II Fuses
- III Power Supply



SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

I GENERAL SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- 1. The ACT Apricot has been designed to meet all international safety standards including UL, VDE, BS415, CSA and FCC-B radiation standards.
- 2. It is recommended that installation of any expansion boards or modifications, be carried out by an authorised dealer—the end user should not dismantle the units.
- 3. Replacement parts should be of the type and rating specified by the manufacturer, to prevent the risk of shock or fire.

Refer to appendix A for important safety precautions on the monitor.

4. All earth connections should be maintained to the original specification, refer to Chapter 6.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

II FUSES

1. There are three fuses within the whole computer. 2 in the system unit and 1 in the monitor.

WARNING-REMOVE POWER CABLE BEFORE SERVICING

2. System Unit:

The main system fuse is readily accessible on the rear panel. The carrier is of the screw-in type, and requires a flat bladed screwdriver to remove.

Type – 20mm slow blow

240V-T2 Amp-Part Number 11002121 115V-T3 Amp-Part Number 11002721

3. Power Supply:

The power supply is protected by its own fuse within the power supply casing. Since the power supply will automatically shut down in the case of an external fault, the failure of this fuse indicates a fault within the unit itself. Under no circumstances replace this fuse, but change the unit as an assembly—see overleaf for safety precautions concerning this assembly.

4. Monitor:

The monitor is powered from the +12V rail off the systems unit power supply. This rail is protected by a fuse within the monitor itself. It is located on the P.C.B. under the High Voltage Block component.

Type $-1\frac{1}{4}$ " $\times 2$ Amp – Part Number 11040021

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

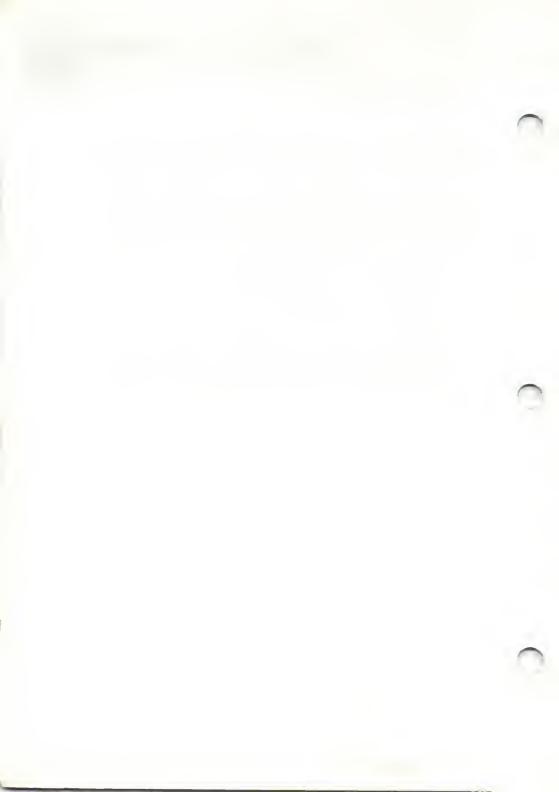
III POWER SUPPLY

The ACT Apricot utilizes an ASTEC AC9335 power supply module. Appendix D gives a full specification of the unit.

The unit is of the switch-mode type, and very high voltages are present throughout. If it is envisaged that any kind of testing or servicing be carried out, with the top cover removed, the following precautions should be taken:

- 1. Use 1:1 isolation transformer in the line.
- 2. Service only in a "high-voltage" test area.
- 3. Incorporate an emergency off switch.
- 4. Disconnect all earths from test equipment.
- 5. Take every precaution to minimise shock hazard.

It is highly recommended that in the case of failure, this unit should be returned to the distributor for repair.





RECOMMENDED TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

In addition to a standard service engineers tool kit the following equipment is required to maintain the ACT Apricot to component level:

Oscilloscope – double beam – 50 MHz Frequency counter

To repair the Sony disk drive a tool kit is available either direct from Sony or from ACT, this comprises the following:

| Description | Sony Part Number | ACT Part Number | | |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| MFD Checker II | J-609-182-0A | | | |
| Rotary Knob | J-609-011-0A | 11035791 | | |
| Lead Screw Tool | J-609-136-0A | 11035891 | | |
| Motor Speed Adjuster | 7-700-754-01 | 11035991 | | |
| Geared Driver | J-609-017-0A | 11036091 | | |
| Level Disk | 8-960-009-31 | | | |
| Alignment Disk | 8-960-009-32 | | | |
| Cleaning Disk | 8-960-009-39 | | | |
| Head Extension Cable | J-609-123 - 0A | 11036491 | | |
| Std Disk Dummy | J-609-120-0A | 11036591 | | |
| Pad Weight | J-609-124-0A | 11036691 | | |
| Hex Torque Driver | J-609-125-0A | 11036791 | | |
| Power Cable | J-609-130-0A | 11036891 | | |
| Interface Cable | J-609-129 - 0A | 11036991 | | |
| Tension Gauge | J-604-163-0A | 11037091 | | |
| Tension Gauge | 7-732-050-10 | 11037191 | | |
| Bench power supply giving −12V @ 1A, +5V @ 1A. | | | | |
| Complete Kit order as | | 11102711 | | |

ANSWAR OF CAY STORE

ASSEMBLY AND DISASSEMBLY

- I Rear Panel and Top Cover
- II AC Sub Assembly
- III Motherboard
- IV Chassis Bridge
- V Disk Drives
- VI Front Bezel and Door
- VII Main Chassis, Power Supply, Loudspeaker and Handle
- VIII Monitor
- IX Keyboard

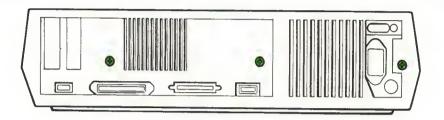


ASSEMBLY AND DISASSEMBLY

GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS

- 1. Disconnect from mains supply before disassembling machine.
- 2. Unless specifically noted, reassembly is the reverse of disassembly and will not be described unless necessary.
- 3. Do not mix screws (length, diameter).
- 4. A number in parenthesis thus (4) indicates the number of screws to be slackened or removed to remove that particular part.

I REAR PANEL

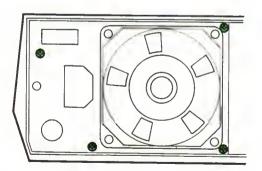


- 1. Remove M4 \times 12mm screws (3).
- 2. Allow rear panel to tilt backwards and remove top cover by lifting at rear slightly and disengaging lip from front bezel.
- 3. Remove AC input connector on P.S.U. and all earth leads.

Assembly

Reverse of above procedure.

II AC SUB ASSEMBLY



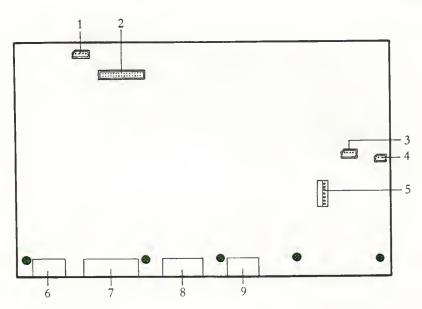
- 1. Remove back panel as in Section I.
- 2. Remove M3 \times 6mm screws (4).

Assembly

Reverse of above procedure.

For earthing arrangements refer to section 6 page 4.

III MOTHERBOARD



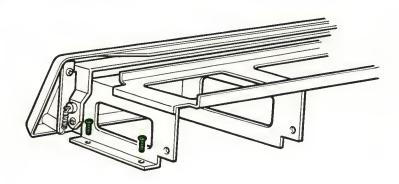
- 1. Disk Drive 'B' Power
- 2. Disk Signal
- 3. Disk Drive 'A' Power
- 4. Loudspeaker
- 5. D.C. Power

- 6. Keyboard
- 7. Centronics
- 8. Serial
- 9. Video
- 1. Remove back panel and top cover as in Section I.
- 2. Remove M3 \times 6mm screws from rear edge of motherboard (5).
- 3. Remove power and ribbon cable from both disk drives.
- 4. Remove DC power cable.
- 5. Remove loudspeaker cable from motherboard.
- 6. Slide out motherboard while feeding ribbon cable under chassis.
- 7. Remove relevant cables as they become exposed.

Assembly

Reverse of above procedure.

IV CHASSIS BRIDGE ASSEMBLY

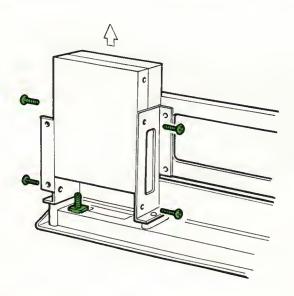


- (i) Remove rear panel and top cover as in Section I.
- (ii) Disconnect power and ribbon cables from disk drives.
- (iii) Slacken M3 × 6mm screws (4).
- (iv) Lift chassis bridge assembly away from main chassis.

Assembly

Reverse of above procedure.

V DISK DRIVES



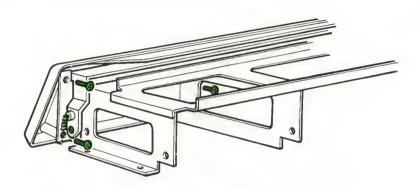
- 1. Remove chassis bridge assembly as in Section IV.
- 2. Remove M3 \times 6mm screws per drive (4).
- 3. With assembly tilted vertically as shown in above, slide out disk drive.
- 4. Eject button and spring will be left in front bezel note orientation of button. These components are a loose fit do not lose.

WARNING - Chassis is jigged in factory, do not move inner side cheeks.

Assembly

- 1. With assembly tilted vertically as shown, install eject button and spring orientating button correctly.
- 2. Slide disk drive between side cheeks, taking care the LED correctly locates in its aperture.
- 3. Reverse of above procedure.

VI FRONT BEZEL AND DOOR



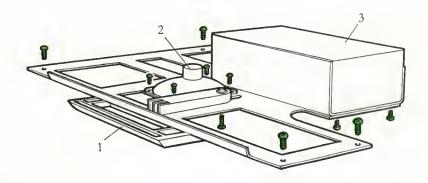
- 1. Remove disk drives as in Section V.
- 2. Remove door springs (2) and door pivot screws (2).
- 3. Remove M3 \times 6mm screws securing chassis to front bezel (6).
- 4. Door can be separated from front bezel by carefully springing open the door slot.

Assembly

Reverse of above procedure.

VII MAIN CHASSIS, POWER SUPPLY, LOUDSPEAKER AND HANDLE

- 1. Handle
- 2. Loudspeaker
- 3. Power Supply

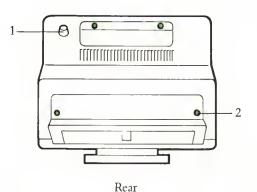


- 1. Remove rear panel and top cover as in Section I.
- 2. Remove chassis bridge assembly as in Section IV.
- 3. Remove M4 \times 12mm screws (4) securing main chassis to base moulding.
- 4. Remove DC power cable and loudspeaker cable.
- 5. Lift off main chassis taking care not to damage sliding handle.
- 6. Power supply is secured to the main chassis from beneath by M3 × 6mm screws (4).
- 7. Loudspeaker is secured by self tapping screws (4).
- 8. Handle is secured by M4 \times 18mm screw (1).

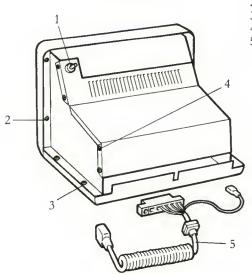
Assembly

Reverse of above procedure.

VIII MONITOR



- Brightness Control 4 M3 x 12mm



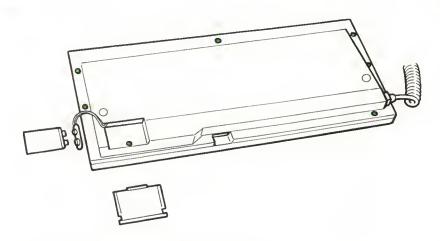
- Brightness Control 4 M3 x 10mm 1.
- 2.
- 4 M3 x 6mm 3.
- 7 Self Tappers Cable Assembly

- 1. Remove brightness knob.
- 2. Remove top cover $-M3 \times 12$ mm screws -2 at rear of monitor, 2 within handle recess (4).
- 3. Slacken self tapping screws (8) securing top metal screen.
- 4. Remove brightness control from top screen.
- 5. Unplug cable assembly, and disengage grommet from base moulding. Detach screen from chassis (1).
- 6. Remove M3 \times 10mm screws securing front bezel to side cheeks (4).
- 7. Remove M2 \times 6mm screws securing base moulding to chassis (4).
- 8. Lift away front bezel together with Sunflex screen.
- 9. Lift away side cheeks and monitor assembly from base moulding.
- 10. Monitor assembly has a bottom screen plate secured by self tapping screws (2).

Assembly

Reverse of above procedure.

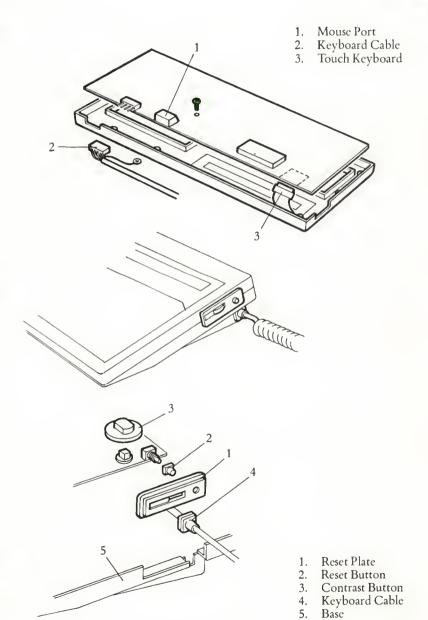
IX KEYBOARD

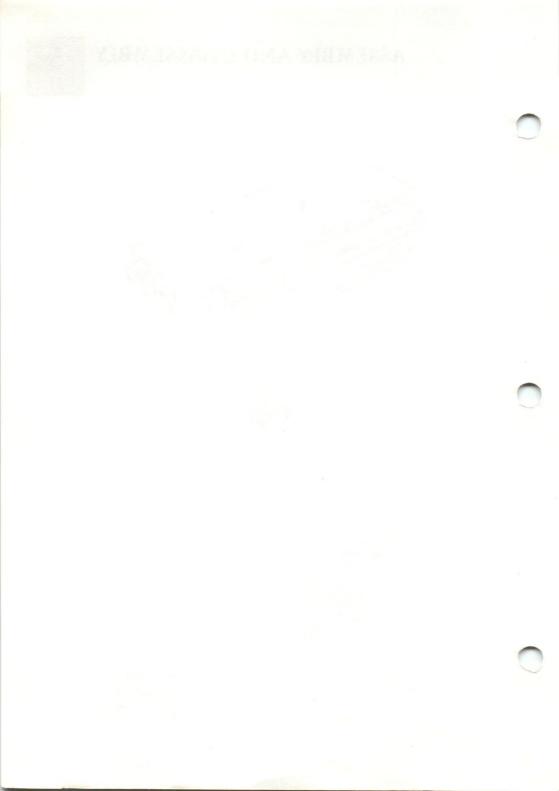


- 1. Remove battery cover and battery.
- 2. Remove M3 screws securing base moulding to front bezel (7).
- 3. Carefully separate the two mouldings, unplug membrane keyboard and lift off front bezel.
- 4. Withdraw keyboard assembly disengaging brightness control and reset switch from reset plate.
- 5. Remove reset plate and grommet from base moulding.
- 6. Unplug cable from keyboard assembly, removing screw (1) securing earth to frame.

Assembly

Reverse of above procedure.

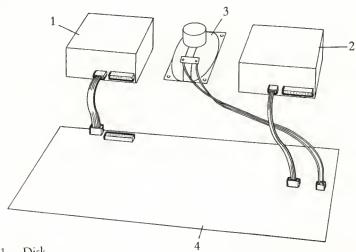




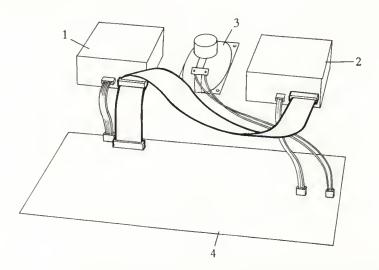
- I Interconnection Diagram
- II AC Sub Assembly
- III Conversion from 240V to 115V
- IV Earthing
- V Cable Connection
- VI Expansion Details
- VII Async Cable
- VIII Printers



I INTERCONNECTION DIAGRAM



- Disk
- Disk
- Loudspeaker PCB



Interconnection diagrams, cable forms and connector pin details are included to aid the engineer in providing a quick and efficient repair.

O.V. TO POWER SUPPLY CASING

D.C. POWER

MAINS IN

from AC Sub-Chassis

II AC SUB ASSEMBLY

This assembly contains four parts which are mounted onto a metal plate. Two of these parts are dependent on the mains input voltage. Refer to section III of this chapter for conversion details.

- (a) The fan is a 12W device and designed to extract air from the unit.
- (b) The switch will be illuminated when the unit is switched on.
- (c) The fuseholder is a 20mm type and made from fire retardant material.
- (d) The filter has been designed to both reduce mains transients, and reduce the reflected noise from the power supply back to the mains. It will accept a standard IEC mains connector.

This chapter also contains the correct earthing diagram which should be adhered to at all times.

Refer to appendix E for the AC wiring diagram.

III 240V-115V CONVERSION

WARNING – REMOVE POWER CABLE BEFORE CONVERTING

It is recommended that this conversion should only be carried out by an authorised dealer.

There are only four parts which require either changing or modifying to convert the Apricot from 240V to 115V.

| | Modify | Change |
|--------------|--------|--------|
| Power Supply | Yes | No |
| Fan | No | Yes |
| Switch | No | Yes |
| Input Fuse | No | Yes |

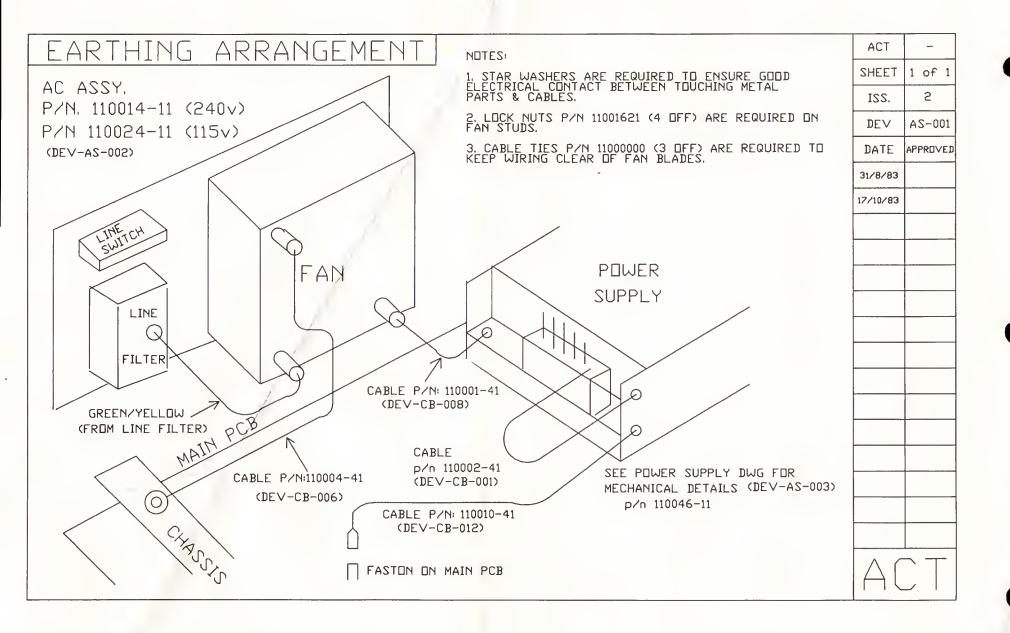
| | ACT Part Number | |
|------------|-----------------|----------|
| | Voltage | |
| Part | 240V | 115V |
| Fan | 11001521 | 11002521 |
| Switch | 11001821 | 11002621 |
| Input Fuse | 11002121 | 11002721 |

The Input Fuse rating is: T2 amp – 240V T3 amp – 115V

- 1. To modify the power unit remove Apricot covers as indicated in Chapter 5.
- 2. Remove screw located by the DC power cable (1).
- 3. This will allow the lid to be removed which is retained by 3 spring clips.
- 4. The 240V/115V molex link can now be found at the rear edge of the PCB, adjacent to C5-C7.
- 5. Select required link and re-assemble.

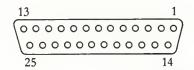


IV EARTHING



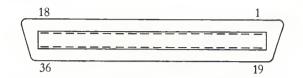
V CONNECTOR PIN-OUTS

1. Serial Port



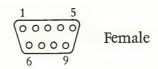
| Pin | Signal | | Direction |
|-----|------------|---------------------|-----------|
| 1 | | Frame Ground | |
| 2 | TXD | Transmit Data | Out |
| 3 | RXD | Receive Data | In |
| 5 | CTS | Clear to Send | In |
| 4 | RTS | Ready to Send | Out |
| 6 | DSR | Data Set Ready | In |
| 7 | | Signal Ground | |
| 8 | DCD | Carrier Detect | In |
| 15 | RXC | Receive Clock | In |
| 20 | DTR | Data Terminal Ready | Out |
| 24 | TXC | Transmit Clock | Out |

2. Centronics Port



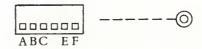
| Pin | Signal | Direction | Pin | Signal | Direction |
|-----|----------------------|-----------|-----|-------------|-----------|
| 1 | Data Strobe | Out | 19 | OV | |
| 2 | DO | | 20 | OV | |
| 3 | D1 | | 21 | OV | |
| 4 | D2 | | 22 | OV | |
| 5 | D3 \geqslant 8 bit | Bi Dir | 23 | OV | |
| 6 | D4 data bus | | 24 | OV | |
| 7 | D5 | | 25 | OV | |
| 8 | D6 | | 26 | OV | |
| 9 | D7 J | | 27 | OV | |
| 10 | Ack | In | 28 | OV | |
| 11 | Busy | In | 29 | OV | |
| 12 | Paper Empty | In | 30 | OV | |
| 13 | Select | Out | 31 | NC | |
| 14 | OV | | 32 | Fault | In |
| 15 | Unallocated | | 33 | OV | |
| | Output X | Out | 34 | Unallocated | |
| 16 | OV | | | Output Y | Out |
| 17 | Ground | | 35 | NC | |
| 18 | NC | | 36 | NC | |

3. Keyboard Cable - Motherboard End



| Pin | Signal | Wire Colour |
|-----|--------|-------------|
| 1 | +12V | RED |
| 2 | OUT | YELLOW |
| 3 | IN | WHITE |
| 6 | GROUND | SCREEN |
| 7 | -12V | BLUE |
| 8 | OV | GREEN |

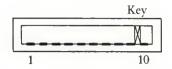
4. Keyboard Cable - Keyboard End



| Pin | Signal | Wire Colour |
|-----|--------|-------------|
| A | OV | GREEN |
| В | +12V | RED |
| С | -12V | BLUE |
| E | OUT | YELLOW |
| F | IN | WHITE |



5. Monitor Cable - Monitor End



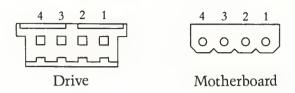
| Pin | Signal | Wire Colour |
|-----|---------------------------|--------------|
| 1 | OV | GREEN |
| 2 | BRIGHTNESS CONTROL | GREEN/YELLOW |
| 3 | BRIGHTNESS CONTROL | BLUE |
| 4 | BRIGHTNESS CONTROL | BROWN |
| 5 | NC | _ |
| 6 | HORIZONTAL SYNC | YELLOW |
| 7 | +12V | RED |
| 8 | VIDEO | WHITE |
| 9 | VERTICAL SYNC | BLUE |
| 10 | VIDEO SCREEN | _ |

6. Monitor Cable - Motherboard End

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
5 & 1 \\
\hline
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}$$

| Pin | Signal | Wire Colour |
|-----|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1 | -12V | RED |
| 3 | OV | GREEN |
| 4 | HORIZONTAL SYNC | YELLOW |
| 5 | VERTICAL SYNC | BLUE |
| 6 | GROUND | OUTER SCREEN |
| 7 | | VIDEO SCREEN |
| 9 | VIDEO | |

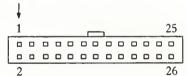
7. Disk Drive - Power Cable



| Pin | Signal | Wire Colour |
|-----|--------|-------------|
| 1 | +5V | RED |
| 2 | OV | BLACK |
| 3 | OV | BLACK |
| 4 | +12V | YELLOW |

8. Disk Drive - Signal Ribbon Cable

Red Stripe Denotes Pin 1



| Pin | Signal |
|---------|---|
| 2 | DRIVE SELECT 0 |
| 4 | DRIVE SELECT 1 |
| 6 | DIRECTION |
| 8 | STEP |
| 10 | WRTDATA |
| 12 | WRTGATE |
| 14 | HDLOAD |
| 16 | SIDESELECT |
| 18 | INDEX |
| 20 | TRK 00 |
| 22 | WRTPRT |
| 24 | RDDATA |
| 26 | READY |
| 1, 3, 5 | , 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25 – OV |

6

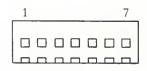
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

9. DC-Power Cable-Power Supply End

| 1 | 13 |
|---|-----|
| | ם כ |
| | لصد |

| Pin | Signal | Wire Colour |
|-----|--------|--------------|
| 1 | NC | |
| 2 | +12V | YELLOW |
| 3 | NC | _ |
| 4 | -12V | VIOLET |
| 5 | NC | |
| 6 | +12V | YELLOW |
| 7 | NC | _ |
| 8 | +5V | RED |
| 9 | +5V | RED |
| 10 | NC | _ |
| 11 | OV | BLACK |
| 12 | OV | BLACK |
| 13 | OV | YELLOW/GREEN |

10. DC-Power Cable-Motherboard End



| D: | C:1 | W' O-1 |
|-----|--------|-------------|
| Pin | Signal | Wire Colour |
| 1 | OV | BLACK |
| 2 | OV | BLACK |
| 3 | +5V | RED |
| 4 | +5V | RED |
| 5 | +12V | YELLOW |
| 6 | -12V | VIOLET |
| 7 | +12V | YELLOW |

VI EXPANSION SLOTS

| B SIDE | A SIDE |
|---------|--------|
| PINS | PINS |
| -12V 32 | |

Figure 1. Expansion Connector

Pin Definition

| Pin | Description | Input/Output |
|-------------|---|-----------------|
| AB0 to AB19 | 20-bit system address bus | Output |
| DB0 to DB15 | 16-bit system data bus | Bi-directional |
| BHE | Bus high enable | Output |
| ALE | Address latch enable | Output |
| DEN | Data enable | Output |
| DT/R | Data transmit/receive | Output |
| AMWC | Advanced memory write | 1 |
| | command | Output |
| MWTC | Memory write command | Output |
| AIOWC | Advanced input/output write | Î |
| | command | Output |
| IOWC | Input/output write command | Output |
| MRDC | Memory read command | Output |
| IORC | Input/output read command | Output |
| MRDY | Memory ready | Input |
| IORDY | Input/output ready | Input |
| RES | System reset | Output |
| CLK15 | 15 MHz clock signal | Output |
| CLK5 | 5 MHz clock signal | Output |
| DMA1 | DMA request for DMA | |
| TITE | channel 1 | Input |
| EXT1 | External terminate for DMA | _ |
| DMAG | channel 1 | Input |
| DMA2 | DMA request for DMA | T |
| EXT2 | channel 2 | Input |
| EXIZ | External terminate for DMA channel 2 | т. |
| ĪNT2 | | Input |
| <u>INT3</u> | Interrupt request (priority 2) Interrupt request (priority 3) | Input |
| NMI | Non-maskable interrupt | Input |
| +12V | System board supply rail | Input Output |
| -12V | System board supply rail | Output |
| +5V | System board supply rail | Output |
| | oyotom bourd buppiy fair | Output |

Introduction

The two Expansion Slots are located on the System Board within the System Unit and provide an extension of the processing system for use by optional boards. The same system connections are wired to both Expansion Slots.

The extension connections wired to the Expansion Slots are:

- (a) The 16-bit system data bus.
- (b) The 20-bit system address bus.
- (c) Various control and timing signals.
- (d) Power supply outputs.

Description

Electrical Specification

Current Consumption:

Maximum allowed current consumption of a circuit board fitted into an expansion slot is:

0.5A from the +5V rail. 50mA from the +12V and -12V rails.

Signal Outputs:

All signal outputs (data, address, control and clocks) have the capability to drive a maximum of 2 LS TTL loads, i.e.

Logic high state voltage (Voh);

2.0 < Voh < 5.25 with maximum high state output source current of 40uA.

Logic low state voltage (Vol);

-0.5 < Vol < 0.8V with maximum low state output sink current of 0.8mA.

Expansion Slots

Signal Inputs:

The signal inputs to the data bus require a tri-state driver stage meeting the following requirements.

Logic high state voltage (Voh);

2.4 < Voh < 5.25V with maximum high state output source current of 400uA.

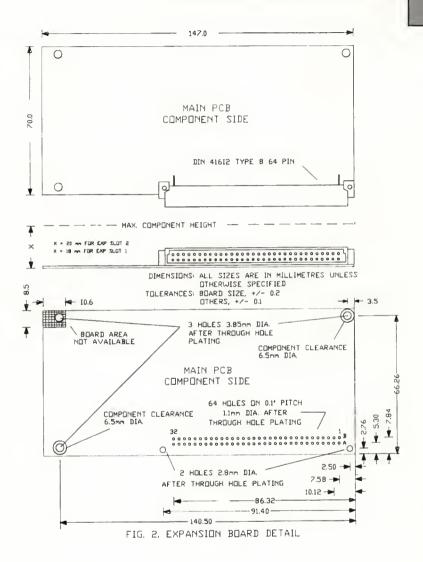
Logic low state voltage (Vol);

-0.5 < Vol < 0.5V with maximum low output state sink current of 8mA.

All the remaining inputs are control inputs and require to be driven by an open collector driver stage. The input control lines on the System Board are fitted with pull-up resistors (3.3k).

Pin Detail

Both Expansion Slots are 64-way connectors (DIN 41612, 2 by 32 female, with a type B housing) and are identical with regard to the connections to the system buses, as illustrated on the diagram of an Expansion Connector on page 6-11.



VII DIRECT ASYNC CONNECTION CABLE

| Con | PRICOT | HOST | IBM |
|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| | nector 'A' | Connector 'B' | Connector 'B' |
| | le DB-25 | Male DB-25 | Female 25 |
| | Pin | Pin | Pin |
| Wired together | 1 2 3 4 5 | 1 3 2 Wir 8 toget | |
| | 6 | 20 | 20 |
| | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| | 20 | 6 | 6 |

Modem Connection Cable

| APRICOT | HOST |
|---------------|--------------|
| Connector 'A' | Connector 'E |
| Male DB-25 | Male DB-25 |
| Pin | Pin |
| 1 | 1 |
| 2 | 2 |
| 3 | 3 |
| 4 | 4 |
| 5 | 5 |
| 6 | 6 |
| 7 | 7 |
| 8 | 8 |
| 20 | 20 |
| | |

VIII PRINTERS

The ACT Apricot will drive most printers currently on the market, with either Centronics compatible or RS232 interfaces.

Parallel

All ACT printers currently marketed, are of the parallel type, and will work with the Apricot, as long as the interface cable supplied with the printer is used.

The Apricot defaults to the parallel port on switch on, and no re-configuring of the operating system is required.

Below is given the wiring of the standard cable:

| Pin No. | Signal |
|---------|--------|
| 1 | Strobe |
| 2 | Data 0 |
| 3 | Data 1 |
| 4 | Data 2 |
| 5 | Data 3 |
| 6 | Data 4 |
| 7 | Data 5 |
| 8 | Data 6 |
| 9 | Data 7 |
| 11 | Busy |
| 16 | OV |
| 17 | Ground |
| | |

In order to utilise the additional facilities built into the Apricot BIOS i.e. Fault, Select, Paper Empty, a new cable will be required, as below:

| Pin No. | Signal | Pin No. | Signal |
|---------|--------|---------|-------------|
| 1 | Strobe | 9 | Data 7 |
| 2 | Data 0 | 11 | Busy |
| 3 | Data 1 | 12 | Paper Empty |
| 4 | Data 2 | 13 | Select |
| 5 | Data 3 | 16 | OV |
| 6 | Data 4 | 17 | Ground |
| 7 | Data 5 | 132 | Fault |
| 8 | Data 6 | 33 | Ground |

Serial

Serial printers are also supported by the Apricot via the RS232 port, but certain things need to be done for correct operation.

1. Use a cable as specified by the printer manufacturer. Below is given a suggested wiring, but is by no means correct for every printer, and is only given as a possible starting point:

| Apricot | Printer | Signal |
|---------|---------|--------|
| 1 | 1 | Screen |
| 2 | 3 | Data |
| 7 | 7 | Ground |
| 5 | 20 | Busy |

- 2. Re-configure the system to allow printing via the serial port. Use baud rates, number of stop bits, parity etc., as suggested by the printer manufacturer.
- 3. Change the switch settings, built into all serial printers, to match the parameters of the now changed system.
- 4. Certain printers use Pin 11 or 19 as 'Busy' or CTS'. Refer to the printers handbook for correct pin.

If any problems are encountered, consult either your dealer or printer manufacturer.

ELECTRONIC SYSTEM

- I Outline of System
- II Integrated Circuit Catalogue
- III Mnemonics
- IV Memory Map
- V Ram Expansion Card Details
- VI Modem Card Details



ELECTRONIC SYSTEM

This section of the manual is devoted to a brief outline of the Apricot electrical/electronic system. It is not intended to be an in-depth study, but an overview using block diagrams. For a more detailed insight into the circuitry, refer to the Apricot Technical Reference Manual.

In addition to block diagrams, section II is a catalogue of all the integrated circuits, their truth tables and functions within the machine.

Appendix E contains a complete circuit diagram of the motherboard.

ELECTRONIC SYSTEM

I OUTLINE OF THE SYSTEM

The ACT Apricot can be broken down into 5 sections – the display, memory, multiprocessor structure, I/O section and disk drive.

The monitor and keyboard will also be briefly described.

1. The Display

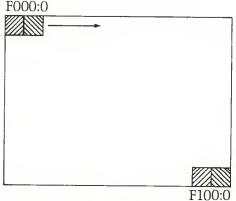
In essence the display consists of 4 parts—the CRT controller, static ram, dynamic ram and finally the video section.

All sections are configured in a "pipeline" structure, in that the output of one section forms the basic input to the next.

The CRT controller generates in addition to vertical and horizontal sync pulses, memory addresses MA0-MA10.

These addresses are sequentially generated and are the memory address lines for the static screen ram. As the screen consists of 80 characters by 25 lines, the static ram requires 2000 locations (80 \times 25). Each character requires 2 bytes and hence the screen memory is a 4K \times 8 configuration.

The screen is accessed sequentially line by line, starting at the top left hand character position—this is location F000:0H in the memory map.



Screen Ram

| | | | |] | st l | Byt | e | | | | | 2: | nd | Byı | e | | |
|------|---|---|---|---|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|-----|---|---|---|
| | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | Α | В | Ć | D | E | F |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 2 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 3 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 4 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 5 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 6 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| S/ | 7 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| KOWS | 8 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Σ, | 9 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Α | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | В | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | C | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | D | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | E | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | F | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Font-Cell

Since each character requires 2 bytes, characters can only be written on even address boundaries.

The 16 bits of data contained at each character location is split into 2 parts: D0-D10 is the character and forms the Font Cell Pointer, D11-D15 are the attributes attached to that character.

The Font Cell Pointer forms the basis of a 20 bit address in main memory where the pixel information to be displayed may be found.

| | | | | | Font-Cell Pointer | | | | | | | | | Ro | WS | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|-------------------|----|----|----|----|-----|----|---|---|----|----|---|----|---|----|------------------|
| | | | | | Address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1. | 0 | 0 | 1 2 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1st Byte - Row 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | .1 | 0 | T | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | J. | 2nd Byte – Row 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | 1st Byte – Row 1 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1. | 2nd Byte - Row 1 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1. | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | 1st Byte-Row 2 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1. | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1, | 0 | 1; | 2nd Byte-Row 2 |

First 6 Addresses of One Character

The CRT controller generates 4 additional signals: RA0-RA3. These are the row addresses. There are 16 rows of pixels for each character and hence we access 32 contiguous memory locations.

The remaining address bits are made up as follows:

A16, A17, A18, A19 all are 0 since the fonts must be within the lower 64K of the lower 128K.

In character mode the first 10 pixels are displayable, the remaining 6 being 0; except the 2 high order bits which may be programmed for underline or strike through. In graphics mode all 16 are displayable.

The 10 or 16 bits, dependant on mode, are parallel loaded into 2 shift registers (IC69, 87) and are clocked out under the control of CLK15 and LES. The resultant serial stream is the raw video signal to be combined with the attributes previously "stripped off" from the screen ram and formed into the final video signal. Together with the horizontal and vertical sync pulses a direct drive set of signals is passed to the monitor.

2. The Memory

The ACT Apricot has, as standard, 256K of onboard memory implemented with 32 64K × 1 dynamic RAM chips type 3764-20. These are arranged as two banks of 64K × 16, designated MA0-MA15. Data may be accessed 16 bits at a time but high and low order bytes may be written independently.

The memory is dual-ported and memory access cycles occur on request for CPU cycles and continuously for video and refresh cycles. The state of the CCLK square wave determines the type of cycle performed, continuous RAS and CAS signals are generated by IC36.

The address source for the DRAMs is chosen from the following:

- CPU (a) IC61 and 63 allow CPU to address the memory, in conjunction with AB17 which routes the RAS and CAS signals to the A or B 64K memory block.
- SCREEN (b) IC55 and 60 allow the screen RAM output data to address the lower 64K bytes of memory bank A.
- REFRESH (c) Refresh addresses are supplied instead of screen RAM data during display blanking intervals. These are supplied by the 8 bit binary counter (IC37) and its associated buffer (IC48). Row addresses are enabled onto the DRAM address bus by IC55 or IC61, or IC48 as selected by the cycle type, i.e. screen, CPU or refresh respectively. These are strobed into the DRAMS by the negative going edge of RAS and after a typical 30ns delay generated by the invertors within IC47 the column address is gated onto the address bus before CAS occurs.

The initial boot software, diagnostics and calculator are contained in $2 \times 64 \text{K}$ eproms (IC53 and 59) enabled by signal NCSP at memory location – FC000H.

3. The Multiprocessor Structure

8086

The ACT Apricot utilizes the 8086 microprocessor running at 5 MHz, making it a true 16 bit microcomputer. In conjunction with the main processor, an 8089 I/O co-processor is included as standard, together with an optional 8087 numeric data processor.

8089

The 8089 takes a substantial software overhead off the 8086 during disk operations and permits concurrent communications processing.

8288

The processors are wired in maximum mode and command and control timing is accomplished by means of a 8288 Bus Controller.

Status lines S0, S1, S2 from the processors are decoded by the 8288 and determine which command is to be issued, i.e. Read, Write etc.

The chart below, gives the meaning of each status "word":

| S2 | S1 | S0 | Processor State | Command |
|----|----|----|-----------------------|----------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Interrupt Acknowledge | INTA |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Read I/O Port | IORC |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Write I/O Port | IOWC, AIOWC |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Halt | None |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Code Access | MRDC |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Read Memory | MRDC |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Write Memory | MWTC |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Passive | |

The chart below, gives the control outputs:

| Control Outputs | Command |
|--|---|
| DEN – Data enable | Determines when the external data bus is enabled onto the local bus by controlling octal transceivers (IC65, 66). |
| DT/R – Data Transmit/Receive | Controls the direction of data flow to or from the local bus (IC65, 66). |
| ALE – Address Latch Enable | Separates data and address by enabling address latches (IC64, 70, 72). |
| MWC – Memory Write Command | Not used within machine but is available at the expansion port. |
| AMWC – Advanced Memory Write Command | Write enable signal to memory. |
| MRDC-Memory Read Command | Enables data from memory to external data bus via LOE signal (IC62, 82). |
| IOWC – I/O Write Command | Instructs either sound generator or F/D controller to read the data bus. |
| AIOWC – Advanced I/O Write Command | Write signal to other I/O devices. Enables buffer from data bus to I/O data bus (IC 54). |
| IORC – I/O Read Command | Enables data from any I/O device to I/O data bus. Enables buffer from I/O data bus to external data bus (IC 54). |
| INTA – Interrupt Acknowledge | Acknowledges a device interrupt and places vectoring information onto the data bus. |

8259A

For maximum efficiency, the system is interrupt driven, overall management being undertaken by a 8259A Programmable Interrupt Controller (PIC).

This device accepts interrupts from peripheral equipment and determines which of the incoming requests is of the highest priority and issues an interrupt to the CPU based on its determination. The chart below gives the assignment of the interrupt request lines:

| Request Line | Pin No. | Device |
|--------------|---------|----------------|
| IRO | 18 | 8089 |
| IR1 | 19 | 8089 |
| IR2 | 20 | Expansion |
| IR3 | 21 | Expansion |
| IR4 | 22 | F/D Controller |
| IR5 | 23 | Z80/S10 |
| IR6 | 24 | Timer |
| IR7 | 25 | 8087 |

8284A

Clock signals for the system are generated by a 8284A. In addition to clock pulses this chip also provides a System Reset and Ready synchronization. A fundamental frequency of 15 MHz is derived from the crystal and is internally divided by 3 to form the 5 MHz system clock at a 33% duty cycle for maximum efficiency.

2 additional clock signals are generated: OSC on pin 12 is a buffered 15 MHz signal (CLK15) for use by the display circuitry, PCLK on pin 2 is a 2.5 MHz signal at 50% duty cycle used by the Z80/SI0 as its fundamental frequency.

The reset input (RESIN) is synchronized to the falling edge of CLK and generates a system reset (RESET).

Generation of wait states, when necessary, is accomplished by READY signal under the control of RDY1 and RDY2 dependant on whether memory or I/O request it.

Interrupt Controller

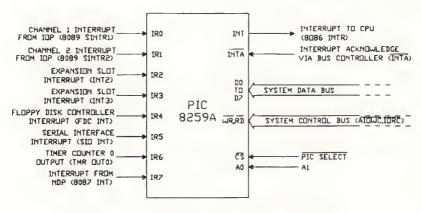


Figure 1. Interrupt Controller block diagram.

PIC Pin Definition

| IRO to IR7 | Interrupt request inputs |
|------------|--------------------------|
| INT | Interrupt output |
| INTA | Interrupt acknowledge |
| D0 to D7 | Data bus connection |
| RD | Read control line |
| WR | Write control line |
| CS | Chip select input |
| A0 | System address bus input |

4. The I/O Section

(a) Sound Generator

The sound generator consists of a SN76489 together with an associated octal latch and clock circuitry.

The SN76489 contains 3 programmable tone generators, a noise generator, attenuation registers and an audio output stage. It is memory mapped at location 50H and enabled by signals CSC or IW. Data is latched from the I/O bus via an octal latch (IC18), under the control of the same signals. When data is latched in, it raises WE (Pin 5) to confirm the data is in. The SN76489 uses a fundamental frequency of 2 MHz derived from a 4 MHz crystal oscillator module (IC81) divided by 2 (IC81).

A TBA820 (IC8) is used for the audio output stage. There is also an auxillary input to this amplifier, for reproduction of sound via the internal speaker.

For a detailed description of this interface, refer to the Apricot Technical Reference Manual.

Sound Generation

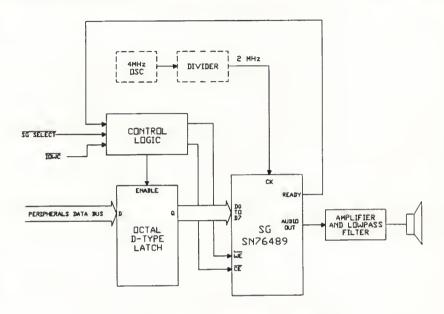


Figure 1. Sound Generator block diagram.

SG Pin Definition

| D0 to D7 | Data bus connection |
|-----------|---------------------|
| CK CK | 2 MHz clock input |
| <u> </u> | - |
| CE | Chip enable input |
| WE | Write enable input |
| READY | Ready status output |
| AUDIO OUT | Audio drive signal |

(b) The Floppy Disk Controller

The floppy disk interface consists of a WD2797 controller chip (IC68) and associated buffers (IC79, 73, 80).

The interface provides all the control functions necessary for formatting and transferring data to and from the Microfloppy Disks. Enabling of the FDC is by means of the CSA signal—mapped at position 40H. Internal register locations are detailed below.

| Register | Address |
|----------|---------|
| Command | 40H |
| Status | 40H |
| Track | 42H |
| Sector | 44H |
| Data | 46H |

Head load is not derived from the FDC, but is generated separately from the 8255 parallel driver chip (refer to section C).

Signal DRQ indicates to the 8089 that the FDC is ready to accept data in a write operation or transfer data in a read operation.

For a detailed description of this interface refer to the Apricot Technical Reference Manual.

NOTE: Changing the motherboard, the WD2797 or the power supply requires this circuit to be set up as described in Chapter 8.

(c) The Parallel Interface

The parallel port consists of an 8255A-5 Programmable Peripheral Interface (IC17) and two 8 bit buffers (IC5 and 6).

The PPI consists of 3,8 bit input/output ports with an associated control register, the control register determining the direction and mode of operation of each port. System software views the three ports and control register as peripheral devices, located as follows:

| Port | Address |
|------------------|---------|
| A | 48H |
| В | 4AH |
| С | 4CH |
| Control Register | 4EH |

The interface performs the following functions within the system:

1. Provides a communications interface via the Centronics connector. PA0 – PA7 form the 8 bit data path, PC5 – the Strobe line, and Busy – an interrupt to the Z80 – SI0 via DCDB.

The buffer (IC5), is bi-directional and allows the port to input information from the Centronics connector, the direction of data being controlled in this buffer by PB7.

- 2. PB0-PB6 generate a series of signals under software control for use throughout the system and comprise:
 - PBO Generates RESCRT to provide a general reset to the CRT controller chip.
 - PB1- Unused.
 - PB2 A head load signal HLD. This signal allows software to be in total control of the head load for an efficient two drive system.
 - PB3 Generates DON to enable the display to be switched on and off.
 - PB4 Generates A/G to select either alphanumeric or graphics mode.
 - PB5 Enables drive select gates (IC79).
 - PB6-Drive select signal. In conjunction with the above enable signal forms DS0 and DS1.

For a detailed description of this interface, refer to the Apricot Technical Reference Manual.

Section 1.5 illustrates suitable interface cables for printer applications.

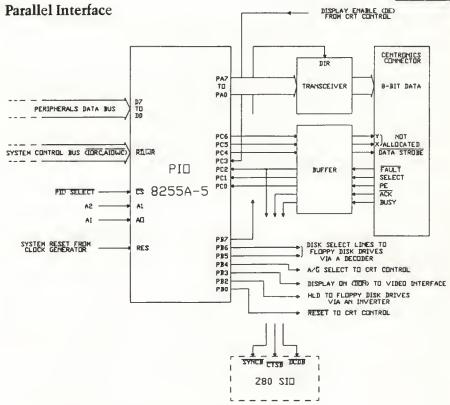


Figure 1. Parallel Interface block diagram.

PIO Pin Definition

| PA0 to PA7 | Port A |
|------------|---------------------------|
| PB0 to PB7 | Port B |
| PC0 to PC7 | Port C |
| D0 to D7 | Data bus connection |
| RD | Read control line |
| WR | Write control line |
| CS | Chip select input |
| A0, A1 | System address bus inputs |

(d) The Timer

The timer interface comprises of an 8253 Timer (IC16) an oscillator module (IC86) and an associated divider (IC81).

The interface is used to generate the relevant baud rates for the Z80/SI0 under software control and is located at 58H via chip select signal CSD.

The timer is organised as three independent, 16 bit counters each with an associated control word register which determines the operating mode of the counters.

The port address locations are detailed below:

| Register | Address |
|--------------|---------|
| Counter 0 | 58H |
| Counter 1 | 5AH |
| Counter 2 | 5CH |
| Control Word | 5EH |

CLK1 and CLK2 are 2 MHz signals derived from a 4 MHz crystal oscillator divided by 2, and forms the fundamental frequency for 2 of the internal counters. A third counter is used to provide interrupts to the PIC every 20ms and utilizes a basic 0.25 MHz signal, again derived from the oscillator but divided by 16.

For a more detailed description of this interface refer to the Apricot Technical Reference Manual.

Timer

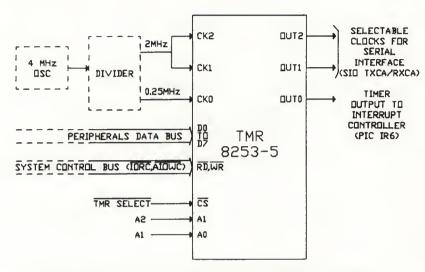


Figure 1. Programmable Interval Timer block diagram.

TMR Pin Definition

| CK0 | Clock input for Counter 0 |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| CK1 | Clock input for Counter 1 |
| CK2 | Clock input for Counter 2 |
| OUT 0 | Output from Counter 0 |
| OUT 1 | Output from Counter 1 |
| OUT 2 | Output from Counter 2 |
| D0 to D7 | Data bus connection |
| $\overline{\text{RD}}$ | Read control line |
| WR | Write control line |
| CS | Chip select input |
| A0, A1 | System address bus inputs |

(e) The Serial Interface

The serial interface consists of a Z80/SI0 two channel, multi-protocol serial input/output controller (IC15) together with its associated line driver buffers (IC1, 2, 3).

The Apricot uses this device to:

- (i) Interface the equipment to a serial peripheral device i.e. serial printer, modem, other computer equipment etc., via a 25 way 'D' type connector.
- (ii) Provide a bi-directional serial link between the systems unit and keyboard, via a 9 way 'D' type connector.
- (iii) Generates interrupts to the CPU from the parallel port via ACK, BUSY and FAULT lines.
- (iv) Provides a Ready function to the 8089 during DMA operations.

The device is located at position 60H. The port locations are detailed below:

| Port | Address |
|-------------|---------|
| ChA Data | 60H |
| ChA Control | 62H |
| ChB Data | 64H |
| ChB Control | 66H |

The Z80/SI0 requires a clock frequency of 2.5 MHz derived from the 8284A clock generator. Due to the reduction in frequency, compared with the remainder of the system, 5 wait states are required to allow the internal registers to settle before the system is allowed to continue. The wait states are derived from a 74LS174 (IC90) wired as a shift register.

Signal LOCK from the CPU tells the Z80/SI0 that there is about to be an interrupt acknowledge bus cycle.

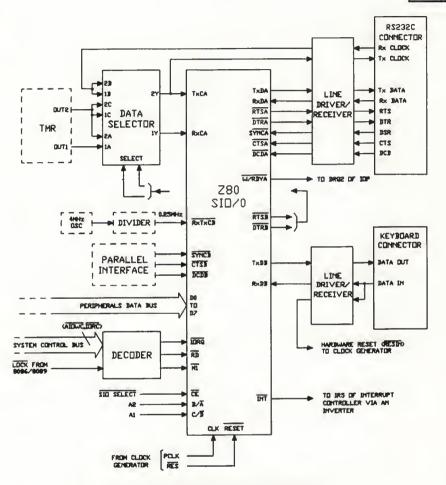


Figure 1. Serial Interface block diagram.

(f) I/O Port Assignments

| I/O Address (Hex) | CS | Device | Register |
|----------------------|-----|--------|--|
| 0 2 | CSI | PIC | Read: IRR, ISR or Int Level Write: ICW1, OCW2, OCW3 Read: IMR Write: OCW1, ICW2, ICW3, ICW4 |
| 40 42 44 46 | CSA | FDC | Read: Status Write: Command Track Sector Data |
| 48 4A 4C 4E | CSB | PIO | Port A Port B Port C Write: PIO control register |
| 50 52 54 56 | CSC | Sound | Write: Sound generator command |
| 58 5A 5C 5E | CSD | Time | Counter 0 Counter 1 Counter 2 Write: Control |
| 60 62 64 66 | CSE | SIO | Channel A: data Channel A: control Channel B: data Channel B: control |
| 68, 6C 6A, 6E | CSF | CRTC | Address Register Control Register |
| 70, 74 72, 76 | CA | 8089 | Channel Attention (Ch-1) Channel Attention (Ch-2) |

^{78, 7}A, 7C, 7EH – Not available for use – local peripheral bus.

^{80, 1}FFH – Available for use via expansion slots.

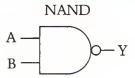
7 22

ELECTRONIC SYSTEM

II INTEGRATED CIRCUIT CATALOGUE

IC 13, 19, 25, 44, 45, 46, 73, 79, 28, 41

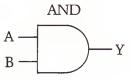
74LS00 74LS10 74S00 7438



| Α | В | Y |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 |

IC 42, 78

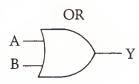
74LS08 74LS11



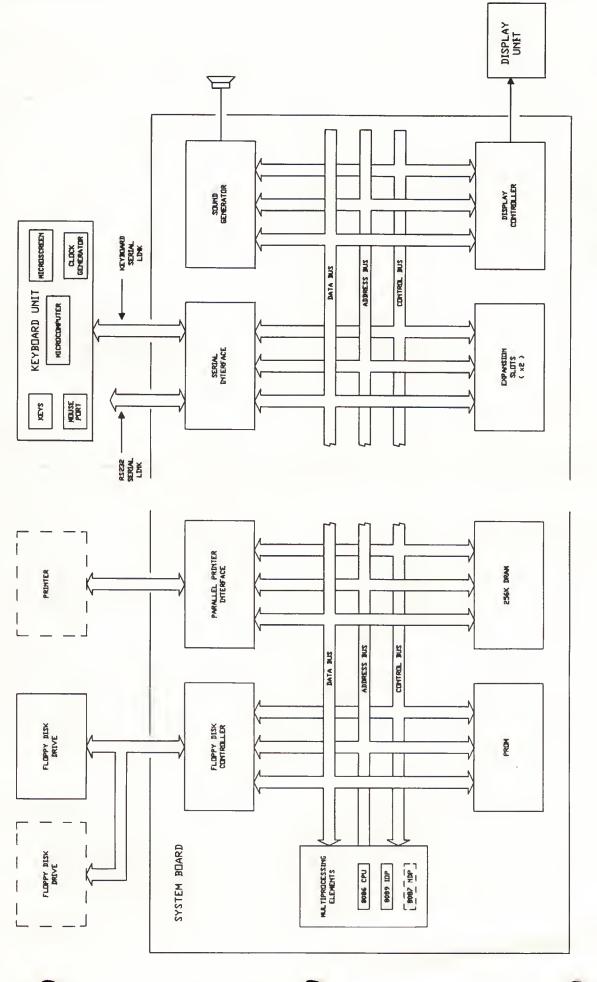
| Α | В | Y |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 |

IC 52

74LS32



| A | В | Y |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 |

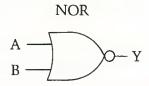


APRICOT COMPUTER FIG. 1.2 BLOCK DIAGRAM

/ 23

IC 32, 88, 10, 27, 33, 20

74LS02 74LS27

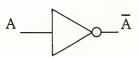


| A | В | Y |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 |

IC 51, 74, 84, 89, 80, 11, 47

NOT

74LS04 74LS14



| IN | OUT |
|----|-----|
| 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 |

IC 23

74S86



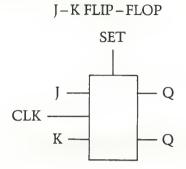
| Α | В | Y |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 |

7 24

ELECTRONIC SYSTEM

| No. of Concession, Name of Street, or other Designation, Name of Street, Original Property and Name of Stree | The Real Property lies, the Parks | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|----|
| IC | 9, | 21, | 34, | 35, | 36 |

74LS112 74S112



| Function Table | | | | | | |
|----------------|------------------------|---|---|-----|--------|---|
| Inputs | | | | Out | puts | |
| Preset | Preset Clear Clock J 1 | | | K | Q | Q |
| L | Н | X | X | X | Н | L |
| H | L | X | X | X | L | Н |
| L | L | X | X | X | Н | H |
| Н | Η | 1 | L | L | Q | Q |
| Н | Н | 1 | H | L | Н | L |
| Н | Н | 1 | L | Н | L | Н |
| H | Н | 1 | H | Н | TOGGLE | |
| Н | H | Н | X | X | Q | Q |

IC9

Generates Write Enable to static rams when selected via CSS.

Switches multiplexers (IC 38, 39, 40) to screen.

Provides 1 wait state when static ram is accessed via internal property of J-K flip-flop.

IC36

Generates RAS and CAS.

IC35

Generates CCLK whose mark-space ratio depends on whether alphanumerics or graphics.

Generates signals LES and LEC in antiphase, for enabling either processor or screen to drams.

IC34

Detects if there is enough time to do a processor access to ram. If not, 1 wait state via RDY1 is inserted.

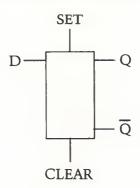
IC21

Generates Display Enable from CRT controller.

IC 12, 90

74S74 74LS174

'D' TYPE FLIP-FLOP



| Function Table | | | | | | |
|----------------|-------|---|---|---|---|--|
| Inputs Output | | | | | | |
| Preset | Clear | Q | Q | | | |
| L | Н | X | X | Н | L | |
| Н | L | X | X | L | H | |
| L | L | X | X | Н | H | |
| Н | H | 1 | L | Н | L | |
| H | H | 1 | Η | L | Н | |
| Н | H | L | X | Q | Q | |

IC12

Provides 2 intensity levels under control of attributes.

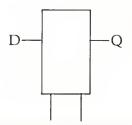
IC90

Wired as a shift register and provides either 1 or 5 wait states.

| | IC | 18, | 64, | 70, | 72, | 62, | 82 |
|--|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|
|--|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|

74LS373

'D' TYPE LATCHES



ENABLE O/P ENABLE

| Function Table | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|---------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Output Control | Ena G | able D | Outputs | | | | | |
| L | Н | Н | Н | | | | | |
| L | Н | L | L | | | | | |
| L | L | X | Q | | | | | |
| Н | X | X | Z | | | | | |

IC18

Latches data from I/O data bus to sound generator via signals IOWC and CSC.

IC64, 70, 72

Demultiplexes local address/databus and latches address via signal ALE.

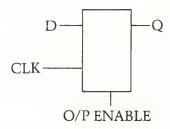
IC62, 82

Enables data from drams to databus via signal LEC and LOC.

| | | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 |
|----|-----|---------------------------------------|
| IC | 55 | 60 |
| 10 | 55, | 00 |
| | | |

74LS374

'D' TYPE LATCHES



| Function Table | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|-----|------|---------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Output Control | CLO | CK D | Outputs | | | | | |
| L | 1 | Н | Н | | | | | |
| L | 1 | L | L | | | | | |
| L | L | X | Q | | | | | |
| Н | X | X | Z | | | | | |

Latches 16 bits of data from srams to be multiplexed onto drams address bus via signals CCLK and RAS.

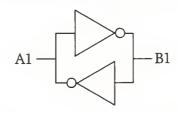
7 28

ELECTRONIC SYSTEM

IC 5, 65, 54, 56, 57

74LS245

OCTAL BUS TRANSCEIVER



| | Function Table | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Enable G | Direction Control Dir | Operation | | | | | |
| L | L | B data to A bus | | | | | |
| L | Н | A data to B bus | | | | | |
| Н | X | Isolation | | | | | |

IC5

Bi-directional data bus from parallel driver circuit (8255) to Centronics connector.

IC65, 66

Bi-directional data bus to processors enabled by DEN and direction controlled by DIR.

IC54

Bi-directional buffer connecting main data bus to I/O data bus enabled by IOC and direction controlled by DIR.

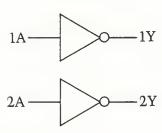
IC56, 57

Bi-directional buffer enabling data to or from the srams and main data bus. Enabled by CSS and direction controlled by DIR.



74LS244

BUS DRIVER



| Function Table | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|------------|----|----|-----------|------------|--|--|--|--|
| Inp G1 | outs G2 | 1A | 2A | Out 1Y | puts 2Y | | | | |
| L | L | Н | Н | Н | Н | | | | |
| L | H | H | H | Н | Z | | | | |
| Н | L | H | H | Z | Н | | | | |
| Н | Н | Н | Н | Z | Z | | | | |

IC6

Driver chip for control inputs/outputs on Centronics parallel port.

IC48

Driver chip enabling refresh counter to address bus of drams under control of RAS.

7 30

ELECTRONIC SYSTEM

| District and the same | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|
| IC | 38, | 39, | 40, | 43, | 61, | 63 |

74LS257

MULTIPLEXERS

| Function Table | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|--------|------------|-----|-------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Inp | uts | | Out | out Y | | | | | |
| Output Control | Select | A B LS257A | | | | | | | |
| Н | X | X | X | Z | | | | | |
| L | L | L | X | L | | | | | |
| L | L | Н | X | Н | | | | | |
| L | Н | X | L | L | | | | | |
| L | Н | X | Н | Н | | | | | |

IC38, 39, 40

Selects whether the CRT controller or processor has access to srams under control of CSS.

IC43

Selects which bank of 128K dram is selected by means of AB17 and switched by a delayed CCLK. **Note** – screen information can only be in the lower 128K of ram.

IC61, 63

Multiplexes 16 address bits onto 8 bit dram address bus under control of RAS.

IC 14

74LS153

MULTIPLEXER

| | Function Table | | | | | | | | |
|------------|----------------|-------------|----|----|----|--------|--------|--|--|
| Sel Inp | ect uts | Data Inputs | | | 6 | Strobe | Output | | |
| В | A | C0 | C1 | C2 | C3 | G | Y | | |
| X | X | X | X | X | X | Н | L | | |
| L | L | L | X | X | X | L | L | | |
| L | L | Н | X | X | X | L | Н | | |
| L | Η | X | L | X | X | L | L | | |
| L | Η | X | Η | X | X | L | Н | | |
| Н | L | X | X | L | X | L | L | | |
| Н | L | X | X | Н | X | L | Н | | |
| Н | Н | X | X | X | L | L | L | | |
| Н | Н | X | X | X | Н | L | Н | | |

Allows the switching, by software, between 2 independent baud rates in transmit or receive e.g. Prestel applications.

32

ELECTRONIC SYSTEM

| Commenced by the | Marine Control | _ |
|------------------|----------------|----|
| TO | F0 | 17 |
| | 5X | 6/ |
| 10 | 00, | O1 |
| | | |

74LS138

3 TO 8 DECODER

| | Function Table | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|----------------|-------|-------|---|----|----|----|-----|------|----|----|----|
| | I | nputs | 3 | | | | | Out | puts | | | |
| Ena | able | (| Selec | t | | | | | | | | |
| G1 | G2 | С | В | A | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| X | Н | X | X | X | Н | Н | Н | Н | Н | Н | Н | Н |
| L | X | X | X | X | Н | Η | Η | Н | Н | Η | Η | Н |
| Н | L | L | L | L | L | Н | Н | Н | Н | Н | Η | Н |
| Н | L | L | L | Η | Н | L | Η | Η | Η | Η | Η | Н |
| Н | L | L | Η | L | Н | Η | L | Н | Н | Н | H | Н |
| Н | L | L | Η | Η | Н | Η | Η | L | Η | Η | H | Н |
| Н | L | Н | L | L | Н | Η | Н | Η | L | Η | Н | Н |
| Н | L | Н | L | Η | Н | Η | Η | Η | Η | L | Η | Η |
| Н | L | Н | Η | L | Н | Н | Η | Η | Н | Η | L | Н |
| Н | L | Н | Н | Н | Н | Н | Н | Н | Н | Н | Н | L |

74LS139

2 TO 4 DECODER

| Function Table | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|---|----|---------|----|----|--|--|
| Inp | Inputs | | | Outputs | | | | |
| Enable | Enable Select | | | | | | | |
| G | В | A | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | | |
| Н | X | X | Н | Н | Н | Н | | |
| L | L | L | L | Н | H | Н | | |
| L | L | Н | Н | L | H | Н | | |
| L | Н | L | Н | H | L | Н | | |
| L | Н | Н | Н | Н | Н | L | | |

IC58, 67
Provides decoding of address lines to generate chip select signals for I/O devices.

IC 81

74LS393

BINARY COUNTER

| Count Sequence | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| | Output | | | | | | | |
| Count | Q D | Q C | Q B | Q A | | | | |
| 0 | L | L | L | L | | | | |
| 1 | L | L | L | Н | | | | |
| 2 | L | L | Н | L | | | | |
| 3 | L | L | Н | Н | | | | |
| 4 | L | H | L | L | | | | |
| 5 | L | H | L | Н | | | | |
| 6 | L | L H | | L | | | | |
| 7 | L | H | H | Н | | | | |
| 8 | Н | L | L | L | | | | |
| 9 | Н | L | L | Н | | | | |
| 10 | Н | L | Н | L | | | | |
| 11 | Н | L | Η | Н | | | | |
| 12 | Н | H | L | L | | | | |
| 13 | Н | Н | L | H | | | | |
| 14 | Н | Η | Η | L | | | | |
| 15 | Н | Н | Н | Н | | | | |

Divides 4 MHz clock by 2 or 16 to provide fundamental frequencies to timer.

IC 26

74LS163

SYNCHRONOUS 4-BIT COUNTER

Loaded with either 8 or 11 depending on whether machine is in either alphanumeric or graphics mode by A/G.

Changes the mark to space ratio of CCLK and allows either 10 bits to be displayed in alphanumeric or 16 bits in graphics.

7 34

ELECTRONIC SYSTEM

IC 29

74LS377

OCTAL 'D' TYPE FLIP-FLOP

| Function Table (Each Flip–Flop) | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|----------|---------|---|---|--|--|
| Inputs | | Outputs | | | | |
| G | Clock | Data | Q | Q | | |
| Н | X | X | Q | Q | | |
| L | 1 | Н | Н | L | | |
| L | ↑ | L | L | Н | | |
| X | L | X | Q | Q | | |

Latches attributes before being gated together.

IC. 37

74LS393

4 BIT BINARY COUNTER

Refresh counter clocked by CCLK gated by RAS.

IC 69, 87

74LS299

8 BIT SHIFT REGISTER

This pair of shift registers converts 16 bits of video information into a serial stream. Clocked by CLK15 and enabled by LES.

III MNEMONICS

| SIGNAL | DESCRIPTION | IC | PIN |
|---------|-------------------------------|-------|-----|
| LEC | Latch Enable Processor | 82 | 11 |
| LES | Latch Enable Screen | 69 | 1 |
| LOE | Latch Enable Output | 82 | 1 |
| DON | Display Enable | 74 | 8 |
| WE 0-3 | Write Enable | 44 | |
| RAS 0-3 | Row Address Strobe | 45 | |
| CAS 0-3 | Column Address Strobe | 46 | |
| CUR | Cursor | 30 | 19 |
| UNDL | Underline | | |
| REV | Reverse | | |
| BOLD | Bold | | |
| STK | Strike through | | |
| INVERT | Invert | | |
| MRC | Memory Read Command | 19 | 1 |
| AMWC | Advanced Memory Write Command | 19 | 9 |
| MWC | Memory Write Command | TP3 | |
| MC | Memory Access Command | 9 | 15 |
| DE | Display Enable | 21 | 5 |
| DE | Display Enable | 21 | 6 |
| HS | Horizontal Sync | 11 | 4 |
| VS | Vertical Sync | 11 | 6 |
| DIR | Buffer Direction Control | 66 | 1 |
| RDY 2 | Ready 2 | 9 | 9 |
| CSS | Static Ram Chip Select | 9 | 3 |
| DB 0-15 | Data Bus | 66/65 | |
| PB 0-7 | I/O Bus | 30 | |
| E | Enable Strobe R/W | 30 | 23 |
| ΑØ | Register Address Line ∅ | 72 | 15 |
| A1 | Register Address Line 1 | 72 | 16 |
| A2 | Register Address Line 2 | 72 | 19 |
| RESCRT | Reset CRT | 30 | 2 |

| SIGNAL | DESCRIPTION | IC | PIN |
|----------|------------------------------------|-----|-----|
| BHE | Bus High Enable | 33 | 9 |
| AB 0-19 | 20 Bit System Address Bus | | |
| RDY 1 | Ready 1 | 20 | 3 |
| A/G | Alphanumeric/Graphics | 26 | 3 |
| CLK15 | 15 MHz Clock | 25 | 1 |
| CLK5 | 5 MHz Clock | 84 | 2 |
| CCLK | Character Clock | 35 | 11 |
| CLK15 | 15 MHz Clock After Nand | 25 | 4 |
| PU2 | Logic High - from pull up resister | 25 | 2 |
| 2MHZ | 2 MHz Clock | 7 | 14 |
| 4MHZ | 4 MHz Clock | 81 | 1 |
| CCLK | Inverse of Character Clock | 35 | 6 |
| PCLK | Peripheral Clock Z80 SI/0 | 92 | 2 |
| FGND | Frame Ground | | |
| VIDEO | Serial Video | TP5 | |
| 0VM | Zero Volts Monitor | | |
| +12VM | +12 Volts Monitor | | |
| GND | Ground | | |
| HORSYNC | Horizontal Syn | | |
| VERTSYNC | Vertical Syn | | |
| DS 0-1 | Disk Drive Select | 79 | 3 |
| WG | Write Gate | 79 | 11 |
| WD | Write Data | 79 | 8 |
| STEP | Step | 73 | 3 |
| DIRD | Direction Disk | 73 | 6 |
| SS | Side Select | 73 | 11 |
| HLD | Head Load | 73 | 8 |
| TRKØØ | Track Zero | 74 | 4 |
| WRPR | Write Protect | 74 | 2 |
| RDY | Ready Disk | 80 | 12 |
| INDEX | Index Pulse | 80 | 10 |
| RD | Raw Read Data | TP4 | |

| SIGNAL | DESCRIPTION | IC | PIN |
|---------|---------------------------------------|----|-----|
| IORC | Input Output Read Command | 68 | 4 |
| IOWC | Input Output Write Command | 68 | 2 |
| AIOWC | Advance Input Output Write Command | 17 | 36 |
| CSA | Disk Controller Chip Select | 58 | 15 |
| CSB | Centronics Port Chip Select | 58 | 14 |
| CSC | Sound Generator Chip Select | 58 | 13 |
| CSD | Interval Timer Chip Select | 58 | 12 |
| CSE | Z80 SI/0 Chip Select | 58 | 11 |
| CSF | Video Controller Chip Select | 58 | 10 |
| CSI | Interrupt Controller Chip Select | 67 | 12 |
| CSP | Boot Prom Chip Select | 67 | 7 |
| CSW | I/O Port Address | 58 | 5 |
| CA | Channel Attention (8089) | 32 | 13 |
| DBUS | Data Bus | | |
| INT2 | Interrupt Request 2 Ext | 51 | 4 |
| INT3 | Interrupt Request 3 Ext | 51 | 2 |
| INT4 | Interrupt Request 4 Floppy Disk | 85 | 13 |
| WPN | Write Precompensation Width | 68 | 33 |
| RPW | Read Pulse Width | 68 | 18 |
| VCO | Voltage Controlled Oscillator | 68 | 26 |
| RES | Master Reset | 68 | 19 |
| IOC | Input Output Command | 42 | 8 |
| RESET | Reset | 77 | 21 |
| RQGTO | Request Grant | 91 | 31 |
| PE | Paper Empty | 6 | 8 |
| FAULT | Printer Fault | 6 | 6 |
| ACK | Printer Ready to Receive | 6 | 2 |
| BUSY | Printer is Unable to Receive | 6 | 4 |
| DAT 1-8 | Parallel Data | 5 | |
| SYNB | Sync Port B | 17 | 16 |
| CTS B | Clear to Send Port B | 6 | 18 |
| DCD B | Data Carrier Detect B | 6 | 16 |

ELECTRONIC SYSTEM

| SIGNAL | DESCRIPTION | IC | PIN |
|--------|---|----|-----|
| SPK | Speaker | | |
| ALE | Address Latch Enable | 89 | 5 |
| DEN | Data Enable | | |
| DMAI | DMA Request 1 | 84 | 10 |
| DMA2 | DMA Request 2 | 42 | 3 |
| NMI | Non Maskable Interrupt | 89 | 10 |
| Ext 1 | External Terminate CH1 | 51 | 10 |
| Ext 2 | External Terminate CH2 | 51 | 12 |
| IORDY | Input Output Ready | 78 | 9 |
| RESIN | Master Reset from Keyboard | 92 | 11 |
| LOCK | Indicates to Bus Controller that more than one contiguous cycle | | |
| | is required | 15 | 8 |
| MRDY | Memory Ready | 78 | 13 |
| R/W | Read/Write Control | 30 | 22 |

ELECTRONIC SYSTEM

IV MEMORY MAP

SOFTWARE OVERVIEW

Table 1-Apricot Memory Map of the Lower 128K.

| HEX | DECIMAL | SIZE IN BYTES | DESCRIPTION |
|---------|---------|---------------|---|
| | | UP TO 896K | |
| 20000H | 131072 | | USER RAM |
| | | 17K | MS-DOS 2.0 |
| 1B000H | 113664 | 1K | KEYBOARD TABLE |
| 1b800H | 112640 | 2K | SPARE FOR BIOS EXPANSION |
| B000H | 110952 | 4K | BIOS HEAP/STACK |
| IA000H | 106496 | | BIOSTILAT/STACK |
| | 0.000 | IOK | GLOBAL VARIABLES |
| I7000H | 94208 | 6K | BIOS CONSTANTS |
| 16000H | 90112 | 32K | BIOS CODE |
| E000H | 57344 | | |
| D800H | 55296 | 2K | —SYSINIT>THROWAWAY— PRIMARY CACHE |
| _ 00011 | | 4K | 6K |
| C800H | 51200 | | 4 |
| | | 24K | SECONDARY CACHE 0 K |
| 6800H | 26624 | | LOGO |
| | | 8K | CHARACTER FONT #3 |
| 4800H | 18432 | | CHARACTER FONT #3 CHARACTER FONT #2 CHARACTER FONT #2 |
| 200011 | 30240 | 8K | CHARACTER FONT #2 |
| 2800H | 10240 | 8K | CHARACTER FONT #1 |
| 0800H | 2048 | OK | CHARACTER FONT #1 |
| 0400H | | 1K | POINTERS |
| 0000H | | IK | VECTORS |

METRYS DIVING SYSTEM

A PERSON AND A

rado - Paris - Santo -

Case on the same of the same o

a-

- I Keyboard Clock Set-Up Procedure
- II Floppy Disk Controller Set-Up Procedure



SET-UP PROCEDURES

I KEYBOARD CLOCK OSCILLATOR SET-UP

- 1. Apply power to keyboard (no data).
- 2. Frequency counter/scope to pin 37 of 6301.
- 3. Adjust variable cap (C2) to give 976.562 uS \pm .01 uS i.e. 976.55 976.57 uS.

SET-UP PROCEDURES

II FLOPPY DISK-CONTROLLER SET-UP REV E

- 1. Switch on.
- 2. Short out pins 1 and 2.
- 3. Scope/frequency counter to pin 3.
- 4. Adjust variable capacitor (VCI) to give 2 uS period $(500 \text{ KHz}) \pm 100 \text{ nS}$.
- 5. Scope to pin 4.
- 6. Adjust WPW (Write Precompensation VR2) to give $125 \text{ nS} \pm 10 \text{ nS}$.
- 7. Scope to pin 5.
- 8. Adjust RPW (Read Pulse VR1) to give 250 nS \pm 10 nS.

FLOPPY DISK-CONTROLLER SET-UP REV G

- 1. Switch on.
- 2. Short out pins 1 and 2.
- 3. Scope/frequency counter to pin 4.
- 4. Adjust variable capacitor (VCI) to give 2 uS period $(500 \text{ KHz}) \pm 100 \text{ nS}$.
- 5. Scope to pin 5.
- 6. Adjust WPW (Write Precompensation VR2) to give 125 nS \pm 10 nS.
- 7. Scope to pin 3.
- 8. Adjust RPW (Read Pulse-VR1) to give 250 nS \pm 10 nS.

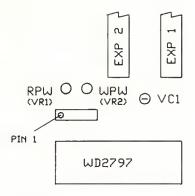


Figure 1. Position of Molex and Adjustable Pots.

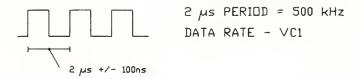


Figure 2. Date Rate.

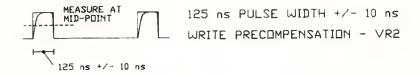


Figure 3. Write Precompensation Pulse.

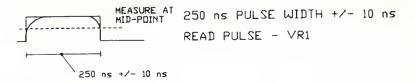


Figure 4. Read Pulse.

- I Diagnostic Boot Prom Documentation and Error Codes
- II Diagnostic Programs



DIAGNOSTIC

I DIAGNOSTIC BOOT PROM DOCUMENTATION AND ERROR CODES

1. Display Layout

Apricot

Testing (a)
RAM 256K (c)

(b)
(d) A (e) Error XX (f)

2. Operation

After a power-on reset, or a keyboard reset when no system has been booted, the boot PROM performs a series of diagnostic tests. (Total time approx 11 seconds.)

After the first 8 of these tests (approx 5 seconds), the screen is initialised, and the Apricot logo appears in the top right-hand corner of the screen, with the word 'Testing' in field (a).

If all tests pass, the field (a) is replaced with 'System OK', if there has been a diagnostic failure the (a) field is cleared, and the error number is displayed in the error field (f).

The RAM size field (c) is displayed, along with the disk logo (d), and flashing load prompt arrow (b).

A valid system disk can then be booted, the booting drive is indicated by the drive letter field (e), and the arrow symbol (b) is replaced by a clock icon to indicate 'please wait' whilst loading the system.

If there is a disk error this is displayed in the error field (f).

DIAGNOSTIC

If calc mode is entered before boot then fields (b) – (f) are cleared, – fields (b) – (e) are restored on leaving calc mode.

of the age to the state of the

On a reset after a system boot, none of the diagnostic tests are executed, and the program jumps straight to the 'load disk' prompt – field (a) is not used.

3. Error Numbers

- 02 Drive Not Ready (disk removed during boot)
- 04 CRC Error (corrupt disk data)
- 06 Seek Error (possible unformatted or corrupt disk)
- 07 Bad Media (corrupt disk media block)
- 08 Sector Not Found (unformatted or corrupt disk)
- 11 Bad Read (corrupt data field on disk)
- 12 Disk Failure (disk hardware or media fault)
- 20 Diagnostic PROM Checksum Error (corrupt boot PROM)
- 21 Diagnostic Sound Generator Failure (suspect sound generator chip)
- 22 Diagnostic Serial I/O Failure (Z80 SIO fails read/write test)
- 23 Diagnostic Video Chip Failure (CRTC fails read/write test)
- 24 Diagnostic Video Pointer RAM Failure (video pointer RAM test failed)
- 25 Diagnostic System RAM Failure (system RAM test failed)
- 26 Diagnostic Parallel Port Failure (parallel printer port test failed)

DIAGNOSTIC

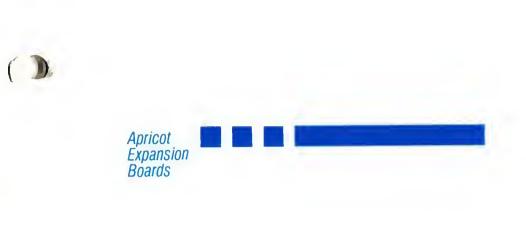
- 27 Diagnostic Interrupt Controller Failure (8259A PIC failed read/write test)
- 28 Diagnostic Floppy Disk Controller Failure (FDC failed read/write/seek test)
- 29 Diagnostic Counter Timer Failure (CTC failed read/write test)
- 30 Diagnostic Serial Channel Failure (channel A of Z80 SIO failed test)
- 31 Diagnostic Keyboard Failure (keyboard initialisation test failed)
- 32 Diagnostic Timer Accuracy Failure (CTC accuracy check against timing loop failed)
- 33 Diagnostic Timer/PIC Interaction Failure (CTC/PIC timing interaction test failed)
- 34 Diagnostic IO Processor Failure (8089 IOP failed init/memory move test)
- 99 Non-System Disk (disk is not a valid system disk)

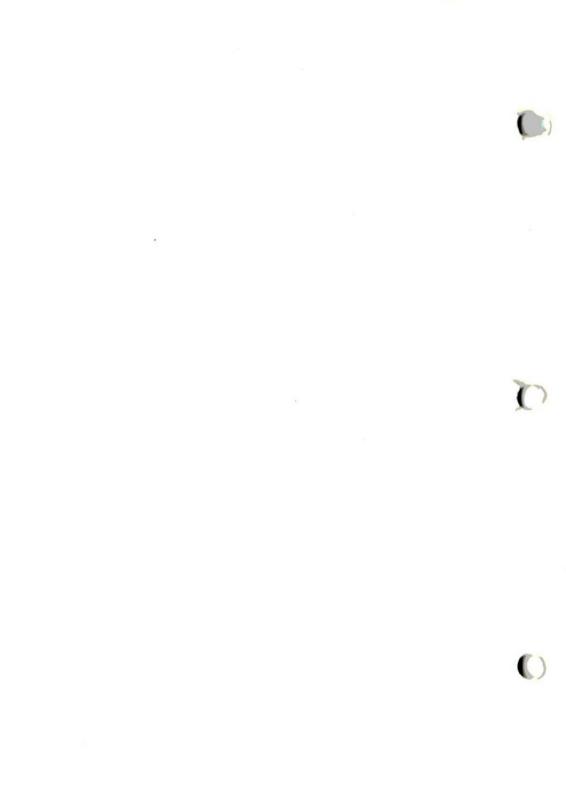
Note: Tests 21, 26, 30 and 33 are not fully implemented and should never fail at present.



EXPANSION BOARDS







Contents

- 1. General Installation Instructions
- 2. Expansion Board Power Requirements
- 3. 256K RAM
- 4. 128K/512K RAM
- 5. Modem
- 6. Lan Board

1 General Installation Instructions.

- 1. General Recommendations
- 2. Apricot PC Apricot Xi
- 3. Apricot F1 Apricot F1e
- 4. Apricot Portable

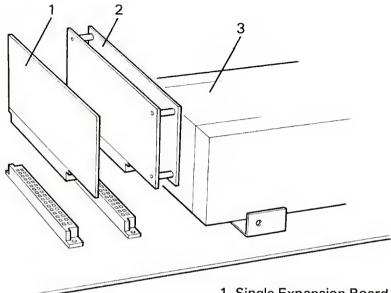
1. General Recommendations

- 1. It is recommended that installation of any expansion board be carried out by an authorised dealer.
 - Warning Remove Power Cable Before Attempting To Gain Access To The Expansion Slots.
- 2. Unless specifically noted, assembly is the reverse of disassembly.
- 3. Do not mix screws (length, diameter).
- 4. A number in parenthesis, thus (4) indicates the number of screws to be slackened or removed to remove that particular part.
- 5. The expansion slot is polarised to prevent incorrect insertion.
- 6. A single or double board may be installed into any Apricot.
- 7. Check all expansion board pins are straight before fitting into expansion slot.
- 8. Plug in all cables as per relevant instructions and jumper pins where necessary.

2. Apricot PC - Apricot Xi

Removal of top cover.

- 1. Remove M4 x 12mm screws (3) on rear panel.
- 2. Allow rear panel to tilt backwards and remove top cover by lifting at rear slightly and disengaging lip from front bezel.
- 3. Expansion slots are adjacent to power supply.



- 1. Single Expansion Board
- 2. Double Expansion Board
- 3. Power Supply

When installing a single layer board, i.e., a ram expansion. the board may be plugged into any of the expansion slots.

When installing an option with a daughter board attached, i.e., a colour or modem card, then it must be plugged into the slot adjacent to the power supply as shown above.

Plug in all cables as per relevant instructions and jumper pins where necessary.

The expansion plates on the rear panel may be pushed out if applicable.

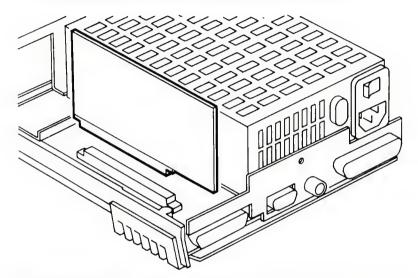
Assemble machine as per previous instructions.

Refer to relevant section in this chapter regarding specific installation instructions.

3. Apricot F1 - Apricot F1e

Removal of top cover

- 1. Remove M3 x 10mm screws (2) on rear panel.
- 2. Allow rear panel to tilt backwards and remove top cover by lifting at rear slightly and disengaging lip from front bezel.
- 3. Expansion slot is adjacent to the power supply.



Plug in all cables as per relevant instructions and jumper pins where necessary.

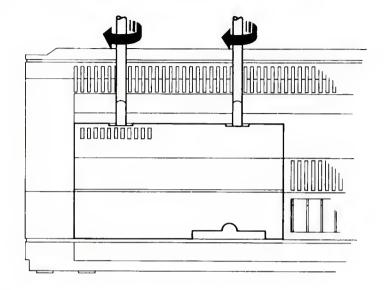
The expansion plate on the rear panel may be pushed out if applicable.

Assemble the machine as per previous instructions.

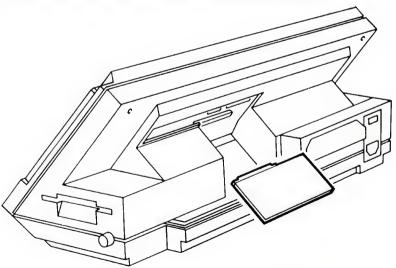
Refer to relevant sections in this chapter regarding specific installation instructions.

4. Apricot Portable

Removal of Apricot Portable cable manager



Installation of expansion board into Portable



When installation is complete clip the cable manager in place.

2 Power Requirements

| Expansion Board | +5u | Construction |
|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 128K RAM | 0.5A | Single |
| 256k RAM | 0.5A | Single |
| 512K RAM | 0.49A | Single |
| Lan | 0.35A | |
| Winchester | 0.6A | |
| Modem | 0.37A | |
| Colour | 1.3A | Double |
| Lan Winchester Modem | 0.35A 0.6A 0.37A | Single Single Double |

256K RAM Expansion Board

- 1. Installation
- 2. Theory of operation.
- 3. Integrated circuit catalogue.
- 4. Mnemonics
- 5. Parts list.

1. Installation

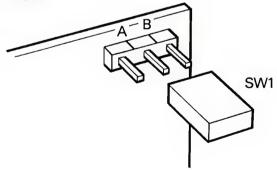
256K RAM expansion boards may be installed into the Apricot range. The Apricot PC/Xi range may have 1 or 2 boards fitted making a total capacity of either 512k or 768k.

NOTE This board can not be fitted to an F1e.

Any expansion slot may be used for individual boards.

A general description of installation procedure is contained at the beginning of this section.

Base Address



A jumper SW1 is provided, as detailed above, to set a base address for the board, of either 40000H or 80000H. Jumper 'B' when one board is installed and 'A' on the second, when two boards are fitted.

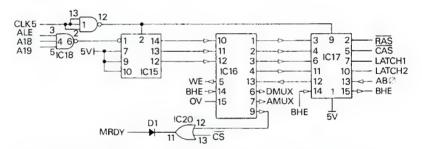
2. Theory of Operation

The design utilizes 8 256K x 1 dynamic ram chips (ICI-IC8) with on chip refresh. This allows most of the logic associated with the DRAM refresh function to be eliminated from the design.

The 16 bits of data is multiplexed onto an internal 8 bit wide data bus via IC11 and IC12 under the control of DMUX. Data from the ram chips is latched in as upper and lower bytes into IC9 and IC10. Latching is accomplished at the correct time by LATCH1 and LATCH2. Similarly, the address bus AB1-AB16 is multiplexed onto an internal 8 bit wide address bus via IC13 and IC14 under the control of AMUX.

IC19 with inputs DMUX and AB17 controls the selection of high or low memory pages. Board selection via SW1 is generated by the IC18 and IC19 combination, resulting in CS.

Timing for the circuit is accomplished using a counter, PROM and latch (IC15, IC16, IC17) in a novel form as shown below.



A valid CPU memory cycle synchronizes a 3 bit counter (IC15) by clearing it to zero during an ALE pulse, clocking of the counter is by CLK5. During each CPU memory cycle, IC15 counts from 0 to 7 and drives a PROM (IC16) - this chip is programmed with all the control signals necessary to access the memory and maintain DRAM refresh, even during repetative memory accesses.

3. Integrated Circuit Catalogue

| IC | 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8. | |
|----|------------------|--|

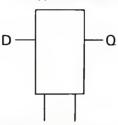
HM50256-20 256K x 1 Dynamic Random Access Memory.

Forms 256K x 8 memory

| 10 | 0.10 | | |
|----|------|--|--|
| | 9,10 | | |
| | 0,.0 | | |

74LS373

'D' Type Latches



Enable O/P Enable

| Function Table | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---------|-------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| Output Control | Outputs | | | | | |
| L L L | H | H L X | H L Q Z | | | |

Latches high and low order bytes to main data bus during a memory read, under control of LATCH1, LATCH2, C5 and MRDC.

IC 11,12,13,14.

74LS257

Multiplexers

| Function Table | | | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|--|--|
| Inp | uts | Outputs Y | | | | |
| Output Control | Α | В | LS257A | | | |
| H L L | X L H H | X L H X | X X L H | Z L H L | | |

IC 11,12.

Multiplexes 16 data bits onto 8 bit DRAM data bus during a memory write, under control of DMUX.

IC 13,14.

Multiplexes 16 address bits onto 8 bit DRAM address bus under control of AMUX.

IC 15.

74LS163

Synchronous 4 Bit Counter

Counts from 0 to 7 under control of ALE, A18, A19 and clocked by CLK5. Generates input signals for PROM (IC16).

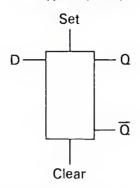
IC 16.

74S288 256 Bit Programmable Read-Only Memory Programmed with control signal and timing information.

IC 17.

74LS174

'D' Type Flip-Flop



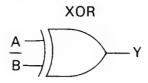
| Function Table | | | | | | | |
|----------------|-------|------------|---|-----|------|--|--|
| | Input | S | | Out | puts | | |
| Preset | Clear | Clock | D | Q | Q | | |
| L | Н | X | X | Н | L | | |
| H | L | X | X | L | Н | | |
| L | L | X | Χ | Н | Н | | |
| H | Н | \uparrow | L | Н | L | | |
| Н | Н | 1 | Н | L | Н | | |
| Н | Н | L | X | Q | Q | | |

Latches timing and control signals RAS, CAS, LATCH1, LATCH2, ABO AND BHE, clocked by CLK5.

| IC 18 | | | | |
|--------|----------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 74LS10 | NAND | Α | В | Y |
| | A — O— Y | 0 1 0 1 | 0 0 1 1 | 1 1 1 0 |

| 10 | 10 | |
|-----|----|--|
| 16. | 19 | |
| 10 | 10 | |

74\$86



| Α | В | Υ |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 |

| IC | 20 | | | | |
|------|----|----|-------------|------------------|-------------|
| 74LS | 32 | OR | Α | В | Υ |
| | | А | 0 1 0 | 0 0 1 1 | 0 1 1 |

4. Mnemonics

| Signal | Description | īC | Pin |
|--------|-----------------------|----|----------|
| | · | | 1 111 |
| CLK5 | 5MHz Clock | 18 | <u> </u> |
| ALE | Address Latch Enable | 18 | 3 |
| CS | Chip Select | 20 | 2 |
| MRDC | Memory Read Control | 20 | 1 |
| WE | Write Enable | 16 | 5 |
| BHE | Bus High Enable | 16 | 14 |
| RAS | Row Address Strobe | 17 | 2 |
| CAS | Column Address Strobe | 17 | 5 |
| LATCH1 | Latch1 | 17 | 7 |
| LATCH2 | Latch2 | 17 | 10 |
| DMUX | Data Multiplexer | 16 | 6 |
| AMUX | Address Multiplexer | 16 | 7 |
| | | | |

5. Parts List

| Ref. | Description |
|------------|---|
| IC1 - IC8 | HM50256-20 |
| IC9 - IC10 | 74LS373 |
| IC11-IC14 | 74LS257 |
| IC15 | 74LS163 |
| IC16 | 74S288 |
| IC17 | 74LS174 |
| IC18 | 74LS10 |
| IC19 | 74LS86 |
| IC20 | 74LS32 |
| C1-C6 | Cap 0.01 mfd |
| C7,C14 | Cap 100 mfd 6.3V. |
| D1 | Diode OA47 |
| R1 | Resistor 3K3 1/4W 3 way SIL Jumper Link |
| RN1 | 330/390 Resistor Network Din 4162 64 Pin Plug P.C.B. |

4 128K/512K RAM Expansion Board

- 1. Installation
- 2. Theory of operation
- 3. Intergrated circuit catalogue
- 4. Mnemonics
- 5. Parts list

1. Installation

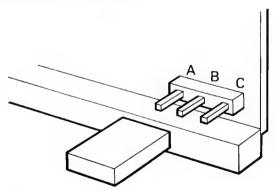
128k Ram or 512K Ram expansion boards may be installed into the Apricot range.

The Apricot PC/Xi range may have 1 or 2 boards fitted making a total capacity of either 384k, 512k or 768k.

Note The F1e ram upgrade is a special 128k ram board with a base address of 128k. The 512K and 256K ram board cannot be fitted at present.

Any expansion slot may be used for individual boards.

A general description of installation procedure is contained at the beginning of this section.



A Jumper P2/P3 is provided to select the base address of the memory board.

P2 256K - 384K A-B P3 384K - 512K B-C No strap 512K

2. Theory of operation

The single P.C.B. is designed to use either 64K or 256K drams. This will allow two configurations 128K or 512K.

Data is written directly into the memory with the RAS/CAS addresses being supplied by a single memory controller IC1.

When data is read, it is first latched into IC8 and 9. These latches are gated by IC7 and enabled by MRDC from IC5.

IC3 is a memory controller interface and uses the Apricot control signals to provide RAS/CAS enable. A0 and BHE are decoded to provide CAS enable for the upper and lower memory banks. After data transfer is completed the memory ready signal is returned to the Apricot. A wait state can be introduced by strapping D and E. This will allow slow dram to be used.

The address lines A 17-19 are latched into IC4 by ALE and are decoded by IC7 as the base address for IC1's chip select.

Electronic System

Test Points

TP1 on board 5Mhz clock

TP2 ready output

TP3 ALE

TP4 refresh clock.

Straps

A-B 256K - 384K Board 128K Board

Not fitted 512K 512k Board

D-E 1 wait state for slow drams

3. Intergrated circuit catalogue

| IC | No. | Component | Description |
|----|------|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| | 1 | DP8409 | Memory controller |
| | 2 | DP84300 | Memory programmable refresh timer |
| | 3 | DP84332 | Memory controller interface |
| | 4 | 74LS375 | 4-bit bistable latch |
| | 5 | 74LS244 | Octal buffer line driver/receiver |
| | 6 | 74LS74 | Dual D-type edge triggered |
| | 7A | 74LS86 | Qual 2-input exclusive -or |
| | 8 | 74LS373 | Octal D-type latch |
| | 9 | 74LS373 | Octal D-type latch |
| | 7B | 74\$10 | Triple 3 input pos nand gate |
| 1 | 1-26 | 4164 - 20 | 64K/256K drams. |
| | | | |

| _ | | | | | | | _ |
|---|----|-----|------|--|------|------|---|
| 1 | | | | | | | |
| ! | IC | 4 | | | | | |
| 1 | 10 | , – | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

74LS375

4 Bit Bistable Latch

| Fu | Function Table | | |
|--------|----------------|-----|------|
| Inputs | | Out | puts |
| D | D G | | Q |
| L | Н | L | Н |
| H | Н | Н | L |
| X | L | Qo | Qo |

IC4 latches Apricot address lines A17-19 to decode chip select for memory controller address latched by ALE.

| IC | 5 | |
|----|---|--|
| | | |

74LS244

Octal Buffer Line Drive/Receiver

IC5. Tri state buffers used to buffer control signals from expansion bus.

| IC | 6 | |
|----|---|--|
| | | |

74LS74

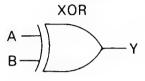
Dual D-Type Edge Triggered

IC6. Memory ready from IC3 syncronized and clock by Clk5 (5 Mhz). The signal is buffered by IC5 and enabled by Clk5.

| | _ | | I |
|-------|-----|------|---|
| 1 10 | 1 7 | | I |
| 1 16. | 1 / | | |
| 1 . | 1 ' | | |
| | | | |

74LS86

Quadruple 2-Input Exclusive-OR



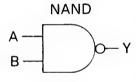
| Α | В | Υ |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 |

IC7 A/1 fitted on 512K memory boards to decode address lines A18-19 to give chip select for memory controller.

A/2 latches data into octal D-type from drams.

74LS10

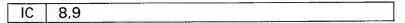
3 Input Positive NAND Gate



| Α | В | Υ |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 |

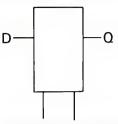
IC7B/1 fitted on 128K memory boards to decode address lines A17-19 to give chip select for the memory controller.

B/2 latches data from drams into octal buffer.



74LS373

Octal D-Type Latch



Enable O/P Enable

| Function Table | | | | | |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|---------|--|--|
| Output Control | Ena G | able D | Outputs | | |
| L | Н | Н | Н | | |
| L L | H | H X | L | | |
| Н | X | x | Z | | |

IC 8,9 latches data from drams, gated by NCAS and output enabled by memory read (MRDC).

4. Mnemonics

| Signal | Description | IC | Pin No. |
|---------------|-------------------------------|------|---------|
| A1-19 | Address lines | | |
| ALE | Address latch enable | IC5 | 14 |
| AMWRTC | Advanced memory write command | IC5 | 16 |
| CLK5 | 5MHZ clock | IC5 | 18 |
| AO | Address 0 | IC3 | 2 |
| BHE | Bus high enable | IC3 | 3 |
| MRDY | Memory ready | IC5 | 17 |
| MRDC | Memory read command | IC5 | 9 |
| DO-7 | Data bus low | IC9 | |
| D8-15 | Data bus high | IC8 | |
| CAS | Column address strobe | IC1 | 15 |
| RAS | Row address strobe | IC11 | 4 |
| WE | Write enable | IC11 | 3 |

| Signal | Description | IC | Pin No. |
|--------|-----------------------------|-----|---------|
| OE | Output enable | IC9 | 1 |
| G | Gate enable | IC9 | 11 |
| R0-8 | Row address byte | IC1 | |
| CO-8 | Column address byte | IC1 | |
| CS | Chip select | IC1 | 47 |
| WIN | Write enable input | IC1 | 45 |
| RGCK | RAS generator clock | IC1 | 2 |
| RFCK | Refresh clock | IC1 | 1 |
| RFSH | Refresh | IC1 | 5 |
| MO | Mode control | IC1 | 3 |
| RASIN | Row address strobe in | IC1 | 48 |
| 8-0AM | Memory address | IC1 | |
| RFRQ | Refresh request | IC3 | 8 |
| CASL | Column address strobe lower | IC3 | 13 |
| CASU | Column address strobe upper | IC3 | 14 |
| RDY | Ready | IC3 | 15 |
| WAIT | Wait state | IC3 | 7 |

5. Parts list128K Expansion Board

Part No. 11130511

| Comp.Ref. | Item | Part No. | Description | Ωty |
|-----------|------|----------|-------------------------------|-----|
| PC02/02 | 1 | 11130411 | Printed circuit board | 1 |
| IC1 | 2 | 11130621 | SN74S409 (8409) | 1 |
| IC2 | 3 | 11130721 | IC 20x10 (84300) | 1 |
| IC3 | 4 | 11130821 | IC 16RA8 (84332) | 1 |
| IC4 | 5 | 11130921 | SN74LS375 | 1 |
| IC5 | 6 | 11015121 | SN74LS244 | 1 |
| IC6 | 7 | 11131021 | SN74LS74 | 1 |
| IC7 | 8 | 11013521 | SN74LS10 | 1 |
| | | | Fitted in Right Hand Position | |
| IC8,9 | 9 | 11015521 | SN74LS373 | 2 |
| IC11-26 | 10 | 11012521 | 4164-20 Dram | 16 |
| RP1, 2, 3 | 11 | 11131221 | Res Pak 47R x 4 SIL | 3 |
| R1,5 | 12 | 11131321 | Res 10ohm 1/4W 10% Carbon | 2 |
| R2,3,4,6 | 13 | 11017021 | Res 3K3 1/4W 10% Carbon | 4 |
| C1,2 | 14 | 11131421 | Cap 100uF 10V Elec.Axial | 2 |
| C3 | 15 | 11131521 | Cap 1uF 50V 20% Cer.Radial | 1 |
| C4-23 | 16 | 11131621 | Cap 0.1uF 50V 20% Cer.Rad | 20 |
| PL abc | 17 | 11131721 | 3 Way Wafer (22-10-2031) | 1 |
| PL de | 18 | 11131821 | 2 Way Wafer (22-03-2021) | 1 |
| Plug | 19 | 11126521 | 64 Way Conn.DIN 41612 | 1 |
| TP1-4 | 20 | 11131921 | 4 Way Wafer (22-10-2041) | 1 |
| Link | 21 | 11132081 | Jumper | 1 |

Modem Board

- 1. Installation
- 2. Technical Details

1. Installation

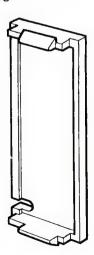
Modem boards may be installed into the Apricot range. If the board is fitted into an Apricot PC or Xi, slot 2 (that nearest to the power supply) must be used.

A general description of installation procedure is contained at the beginning of this section. Warning - Do Not

Connect the Telephone Cord To British Telecom Socket Until The Modem Has Been Correctly Installed In The Apricot Computer

Warning - This Modem Is Not Suitable For Use With Some Call Connect Systems With Digital Setup And Cleardown Commands.

If the Modem is fitted into the Apricot PC, Xi, F1 or F1e the expansion plate on the rear panel must be removed and the modems telephone cord fed through the resultant hole. The expansion plate must then be replaced by a plate as shown in the diagram below - with a hole to allow the telephone cord to pass through it.



Expansion Plate

If the Modem is fitted into the Apricot Portable the telephone cord may be fed through the cable manager.

When the Modem has been correctly inserted into the machine the approval sticker must be fixed onto the rear panel.

Finally the telephone and Modem must be connected into the telephone socket.

Installation is now complete.

2. Technical Details

Electrical Details:

1. Modulation: Frequency Shifted Keyed (FSK) with the following frequency parameters:

| Mode | Baud Rate | Transmit Space | Frequency* Mark | Receive Space | Frequency* Mark | Answer Tone* |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| CCITT V21 Originate Answer | 300 300 | 1180 1850 | 980 1650 | 1850 1180 | 1650 980 | 2225 |
| CCITT V23 Originate Answer | 75/1200 1200/75 | 450 2100 | 390 1300 | 2100 450 | 1300 390 | 2100 |
| CCITT V23 Half duplex | 1200 | 2100 | 1300 | 2100 | 1300 | 2100 |

^{*} Hz.

2. Data Format: Serial Asynchronous.

3. Minimm Recieve Level: -43dBm.

4. Maximum Transit Level: -13dBm.

Mechanical Details:

- The Apricot Modem consists of two printed circuit boards linked together.
- 2. The physical dimensions of the Modem are as follows:

Length; 5.9 inches (147 mm.)

Max. Height; 3.0 inches (78 mm.)

Width; 1.1 inches (27 mm.)

Weight; 7 ounces. (200 grams)

Connect Details

Series 600 plug for connecting the Modem to the telehone network.

Modem Module

The modem is a communications facility to allow an Apricot computer to transmit and recieve data via the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN).

Inspect the modem module to make sure no damage has occured in transit. If damage has occured, return the complete package.

B.A.B.T. Approval No. S/1397/3/E/500039 Model No. ADM/4.

B.T. Circuit

The modem is only to be used with 2 wire PSTN circuits. The modem generates CCITT V25 answer sequences when set in auto answer mode and may be used on lines listed in British Telecom telephone directories. It must not be used with payphones, partylines or certain types of call connect systems that do not use two wire signalling systems.

Bell Tinkle

When the modem is used with telephones that use a mechanical bell 'bell tinkle' will be caused when dialling.

Ringer Equivalence

Equipment for attachment to the public telephone network is assesed to determin its 'ringer equivalence' number (REN). The REN indicates, in effect, the load that the telephone exchange sees when ringing the equipment. It is not permitted to put more than a total of 4 REN onto the exchange line. The modem has a REN of 3 and care must be taken not to use it with other telephone equipment that would result in the maximum figure of 4 REN being exceeded.

Important

The approval of this modem for connection to the British Telecom public switched telephone network is INVALIDATED if the apparatus is subject to any modifications in any way not authorised by BABT or it is used with or connected to:-

- Internal software that has not been formally accepted by BABT.
- 2. External control software or external control apparatus which causes the operation of the modem or associated call set-up equipment to contravene the requirements of the standard set out in BABT/SITS/82/005s/B

Local Area Network

- 1. Installation
- 2. Theory of Operation
- 3. Connector Pinouts
- 4. Integrated Circuit Catalogue
- 5. Mnemonics
- 6. Parts List
- 7. Network Diagram.

1. Installation

One local area network board (Lan) can be installed into the Apricot to create a structure so that files/programs can be shared with other people in a local area network.

Any expansion slot may be used for individual boards.

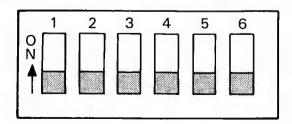
After checking the network device address follow the general installation instructions at the beginning of this section.

When the board has been correctly installed;

- 1. Connect the lan tap cable to the rear of the lan board.
- 2. Insert the tap cable into the lan tap box.

Network Device Addresses

The device address is set on a dip switch (SW1) shown as address 63.



Network Device Addresses (SW1)

| Address | Switch Setting | | Address | S | wit | ch | Set | tin | g | | | | |
|------------|----------------|----------|----------|---|-----|----|---------|----------|----------|----|-----------|----------|----------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 32 | 1 | 1 | 1_ | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 33 | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 2 | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 34 | 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 3 | | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 35 | _ | | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 4 | 1 | 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 36 | 1 | 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | |
| 5 | _ | 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 37 | _ | I | _ | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 6 | 1 | | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 38 | 1 | | _ | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 7 | _ | | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 39 | _ | _ | = | 1 | 1 | _ |
| 8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | 40 | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ | 1 | _ |
| 9 | - | 1 | 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | 41 | _ | 1 | 1 | _ | 1 | - |
| 10 | 1 | _ | 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | 42 | 1 | _ | 1 | _ | 1 | - |
| 11 | | _ | 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | 43 | _ | _ | 1 | _ | 1 | _ |
| 12 | 1 | 1 | _ | _ | 1 | 1 | 44 | 1 | 1 | _ | _ | 1 | - |
| 13 | = | 1 | _ | | 1 | 1 | 45 | _ | 1 | _ | _ | 1 | |
| 14 | 1 | - | _ | _ | 1 | 1 | 46 | 1 | - | _ | - | 1 | |
| 15 | - | _ | <u> </u> | | 1 | 1 | 47 | _ | - | _ | _ | 1 | _ |
| 16 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ | 1 | 48 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ | - |
| 17 | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ | 1 | 49 | _ | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | _ |
| 18 | 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | _ | 1 | 50 | 1 | _ | 1 | 1 | 上 | _ |
| 19 | _ | <u> </u> | 1 | 1 | _ | 1 | 51 | _ | _ | 1 | 1 | _ | <u> </u> |
| 20 | 1 | 1 | <u> </u> | 1 | _ | 1 | 52 | 1_ | 1 | _ | 1 | | 1= |
| 21 | - | 1 | [- | 1 | - | 1 | 53 | _ | 1 | = | 1 | _ | _ |
| 22 | 1 | <u> </u> | _ | 1 | - | 1 | 54 | 1 | <u> </u> | _ | 1 | 1 | |
| 23 | - | <u> </u> | | 1 | L | 1 | 55 | _ | <u> </u> | | 1 | _ | - |
| 24 | 1 | 1 | 1 | _ | _ | 1 | 56 | 1 | 1 | 1 | <u> -</u> | | |
| 25 | _ | 1 | 1 | _ | - | 1 | 57 | _ | 1 | 1 | = | = | = |
| 26 | 1 | | 1 | - | - | 1 | 58 | 1 | - | 1 | - | - | <u> </u> |
| 27 | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | 1 | 59 | _ | - | 1 | _ | <u> </u> | 1 |
| 28 | 1 | 1 | _ | _ | _ | 1 | 60 | 1 | 1 | _ | 1= | _ | - |
| 29 | _ | 1 | _ | _ | E | 1 | 61 | _ | 1 | _ | <u> </u> | - | _ |
| 30 | 1 | | _ | _ | F | 1 | 62 | 1 | - | _ | - | _ | - |
| 31 | 1- | [- |]- | - | - | 1 | 63 | <u> </u> | - | _ | - | - | 1- |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Address | _ | Swi | _ | ٠ | _ | _ | Address | ⊢- | _ | _ | Se | | g |
| Switch on= | وما= | gic z | ero | | | | | | | , | = or | | |

The above table displays the switch settings for all devices. The address range is split into three areas:

| Address | Device |
|---------|-----------------|
| 0-9 | File Server |
| 10-63 | Network Station |
| 63 | Network Bank |

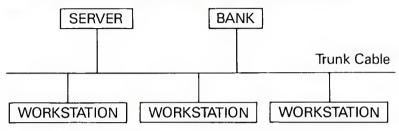
Each network device must have a unique device address.

Maximum bit transfer rate 1M bit/sec.

2. Theory Of Operation

Omninet

The network is based on RS 422, this protocol is used to achieve a high signaling rate over long distances. The trunk cable is a twisted pair and provides a balanced circuit.



Trunk Cable

Data is transferred along the trunk cable from one transporter to another by NRZI (non return to zero inverted).

All data information which travels over the network is in the form of a packet.

| Leading Message Flags Header | | User Data | CRC | Trailing Flags | |
|---------------------------------|--|--------------|-----|-------------------|--|
|---------------------------------|--|--------------|-----|-------------------|--|

Network Controller

The design utilizes the corvus chipset which consists of an MC 6801 microprocessor, the MC 68A54 communications controller and a corvus gate array.

6801 Microprocessor

The 6801 is an eight bit microprocessor containing 2048 bytes of rom which stores the transporter operating program and 128 bytes of ram which are utilized for temporary storage by the program.

68A54 advance data link controller (ADLC)
The ADLC provides the interface between the RS422
tranceivers and the transporter. The main functions of the
ADLC are bit serialization, zero insertion, packet framing,
CRC generation and data byte buffering.

Corvus gate array

The gate array provides the timing and control for all data transfers occuring outside the 6801.

The connection to the trunk cable is via IC7, a RS422 transceiver which provides a balanced circuit for transmitting and receiving data. The driver accepts data bits from the ADLC and converts them into voltage differentials on the lines.

The led is used to indicate when the transporter is transmitting.

An open collector driver IC8 and SW1 (6/8 position dip switch) is used to set the node address and is read once at power on. Each address should be unique.

The 8 bits of data are latched to and from the computer data bus by IC9. The direction and enable is controlled by PAL2.

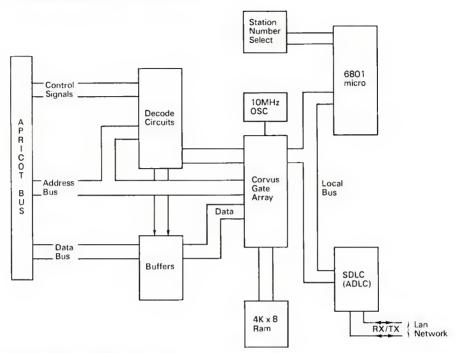
PAL2 decodes the address lines AB5 and AB8 to provide the base address 120H, these addresses are latched by ALE and the read/write status is controlled by IORC/AIOWC.

A 4K byte ram IC4/IC5 is used to store information from the host until required for transmission by the LAN controller. The opposite applies for data from the network to the host.

Network I/O Address

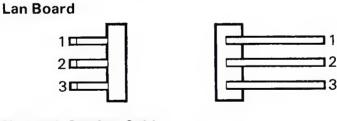
| Function | I/O Address | Read/Write Status |
|---|----------------|----------------------|
| Read high nibble of counter and status bit | 120H | Read |
| Read ram location pointed to by counter | 122H | Read |
| Read low byte of counter | 124H | Read |
| Read ram and then increment counter | 126H | Read |
| Write high nibble of counter | 120H | Write |
| Write to command address register | 122H | Write |
| Write to low byte of counter | 124H | Write |
| Write to ram and then increment the counter | 120H | Write |

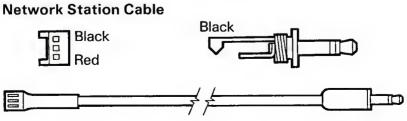
Block Diagram LAN Board

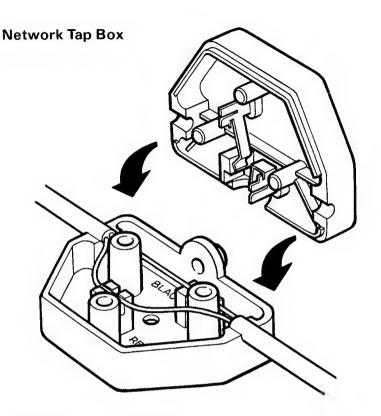


Board Block Diagram

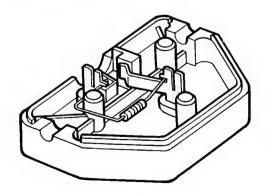
3. Connector Pinouts







- Standard station node box Trunk cable should be a continious length where possible.
- 2. Termination box at each end. The termination box can be used as a standard node.



Network Cable

Cable Lengths

| Cable | Network | Between Nodes | Beldon Cable Type Number |
|------------|-------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| Unscreened | 2000ft/620m | 2m | 8205 |

Tap Cables

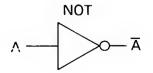
| Part Number | Length | Function |
|-------------|--------|--------------------|
| 11114841 | 3m | Apricot to Apricot |

4. Integrated Circuit Catalogue

| IC No. | Component | Description |
|--------|-----------|------------------------|
| IC1 | | Corvus gate array |
| IC2 | 6801 | Corvus processor |
| IC3 | 68A54 | Corvus ADLC |
| IC4 | 6116 | Skinny dip ram |
| IC5 | 6116 | Skinny dip ram |
| IC6 | TBP24510 | Prom |
| IC7 | SN75176 | RS422 line driver |
| IC8 | SN74LS05 | Hex inverter |
| IC9 | SN74LS00 | Quad pos-nand |
| IC10 | SN74LS04 | Hex inverter |
| IC11 | SN74LS245 | Octal bus transceiver. |
| | | |

| | | | | |
|---------|------|------|------|--|
| l IC I | 0 0 | | | |
| 1 16. 1 | хч | | | |
| 10 | 0, 0 | | | |
| | - | | | |

74LS04 74LS05



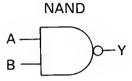
Hex Inverters

| 0 1 | In | Out |
|-----|----|--------|
| 1 0 | 0 | 1 0 |

IC 10

74LS00

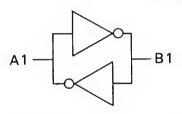
Quad Positive NAND



| Α | В | Υ |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 |

IC 11

Octal Bus Transceiver



| Function Table | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--|
| Enable Direction G Control DIR | | Operation | | |
| L L H | L H X | B Data to A Bus A Data to B Bus Isolation | | |

IC11 bi-directional data bus from Apricot expansion bus to corvus gate array.

IC 7

SN75176

RS422 Balanced Line Driver

IC7 connects the twin twisted pair LAN network to the LAN board balanced non polorized signal.

IC 4, 5

6116 Skinny Dip Ram

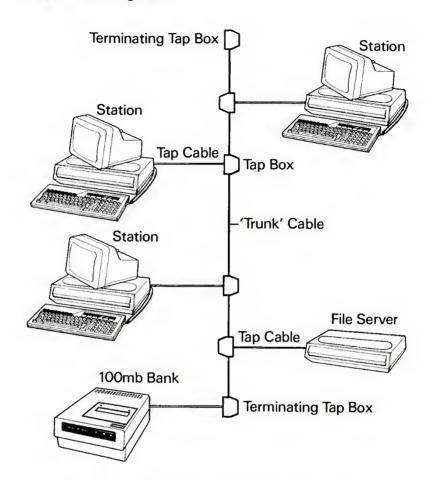
5. Nmemonics

| Signal | Description | īC | Pin |
|--------|--|------|--------|
| AB0-8 | Address bus 0-8 | IC6 | |
| ABO-6 | Address bus 0-6 Advanced I/O write command | IC6 | 9 |
| IORC | I/O read command | IC6 | 8 |
| DB0-7 | Data bus 0-7 | IC9 | U |
| INT3 | Interupt 3 | IC6 | 20 |
| RESET | Reset | IC2 | 6 |
| WE | Write enable | IC1 | 2 |
| CS | Chip select | IC11 | 20 |
| BRD | Buffer Read | iC6 | 14 |
| ALE | Address latch enable | IC6 | 7 |
| RAO-1 | Ram Address | IC1 | • |
| RD0-7 | Ram Address | IC1 | |
| OE / | Output enable | IC 1 | 3 |
| WR | Write request | IC1 | 3 4 |
| HD0-7 | Host Data | IC1 | · |
| TXENA | Transmit enable | IC1 | 61 |
| RXD | Receive data | IC1 | 62 |
| BITCK | 1 MHz clock output | IC1 | 63 |
| DSR | Data service request | IC1 | 55 |
| RTS | Request to send | IC1 | 59 |
| IN/OUT | Transfer IN or OUT of memory | IC1 | 64 |
| EOUT | 1.25 MHz clock output | IC1 | 57 |
| IRQ | Interrupt request | IC1 | 60 |
| XTAL2 | 5 MHz clock | IC1 | 58 |
| EIN | 1.25 MHz clock IN | | 56 |
| R/W | Read/Write | IC1 | 50 |
| AUTO | Decodes which DMA mode is to begin | IC1 | 65 |
| READY | Ready | IC2 | 17 |
| A8-15 | Address lines | IC2 | |
| HDINT | Interrupt signal to host | IC2 | 18 |
| XTAL 1 | Crystal Oscillator 10Meg | IC2 | 2 |
| RDSR | Receive data service request | IC3 | 23 |
| TDSR | Transmit data service request | IC3 | 24 |
| TXC | Transmit data clock | IC3 | 5 |
| RXC | Receive data clock | IC3 | |
| DCD | Data carrier detect | IC3 | |
| CTS | Clear to send | IC3 | 28 |
| TXD | Transmit data | IC3 | 6 |

6 Parts List
Local Area Network Board Assembly Part No. 11156011

| Comp.Ref. | Item | Part No. | Description | Oty. |
|------------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|-------------|
| PC08 | 1 | 11138611 | Printed Circuit Board | 1 |
| IC1 | 2 | 11156121 | Corvus Gate Array | 1 |
| IC2 | 2 3 4 | 11156221 | 6801 Microprocessor | 1 |
| IC3 | | 11156321 | 68A54 ADLC | 1 |
| IC4, 5 | 5 | 11133221 | HM6116ALSP | 2 |
| IC6 | 6 | 11138921 | TBP24S10N | 1 |
| | | | AM27521A (alternative) | |
| | | | N825129N (alternative) | |
| | | | DM745287 (alternative) | |
| IC7 | 7 | 11139021 | SN75176 or DS3695 | 1 |
| IC8 | 8 | 11138721 | SN74LS05 | 1 |
| IC9 | 9 | 11013121 | SN74LS00 | 1 |
| IC10 | 10 | 11013321 | SN74LS04 | 1 |
| IC11 | 11 | 11015221 | SN74LS245 | 1 |
| XTAL | 12 | 11156421 | 10MHz Oscillator | 1 |
| C1 | 13 | 11125521 | Cap 47uF 10V Electrolytic | 1 |
| C2-C11 | 14 | 11019021 | Cap 0.1uF Decoupler | 10 |
| C12 | 15 | 11139421 | Cap 220pF Ceramic | 1 |
| R1-4, R7-8 | 16 | 11017321 | Res 1K 1/4W Carbon | 6 |
| R5, 6 | 17 | 11156521 | Res 4K 1/4W 10% Carbon | 2 |
| T1 | 18 | 11156621 | Transformer PTABT | 1 |
| Q1 | 19 | 11140021 | Transistor BC184 | 1 |
| D1 | 20 | 11139521 | Miniature LED | 1 |
| SW1 | 21 | 11139221 | DIP Switch | 1 |
| J1 | 22 | 11126521 | 64 Way DIN 41612 Conn | 1 |
| J2 | 23 | 11139921 | 3 Way Conn (22-05-2031) | 1 |
| SK1 | 24 | 11138821 | 68 Way Socket | 1 |
| SK2 | 25 | 11139321 | 40 Way Socket | 1 |
| | 26 | 11139681 | Washer M2.5 | 2 2 2 |
| | 27 | 11139781 | Nut M2.5 | 2 |
| | 28 | 11139881 | Screw M2.5 | 2 |
| | | | | |

7. Network Diagrams



Basic (Unbranched) Network Configuration



Winchester

| | | (|
|--|--|-----|
| | | () |
| | | (|

Winchester

Contents

- 1. Assembly And Disassembly
- 2. Electrical System
- 3. Electronic System
- 4. Parts List
- 5. Circuit Diagrams

1 Assembly and Disassembly

- 1 General Recommendations
- 2 Rear Panel And Top Cover
- 3 Chassis Bridge
- 4 Winchester Disk Drive

1 Assembly And Disassembly

1. General Recommendation

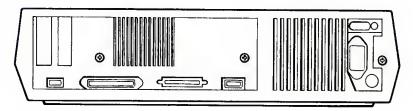
- Disconnect from mains supply before disassembling machine.
- Unless specifically noted, assembly is the reverse of Disassembly and will not be described unless necessary.
- 3. Do not mix screws (length, diameter)
- 4. A number in parenthesis thus (4) indicates the number of screws to be slakened or removed to remove that particular part.

Warning -

When bench testing or working on a drive, a foam mat should be placed underneath the unit to reduce the risk of accidental damage if the drive is dropped or topples over. It is recommended that a PVC skinned foam sheet approximately one inch thick is used.

Engineers are reminded that the Winchester module is a sealed unit. Removal of the module cover will render any returns void.

2 Rear panel and top cover

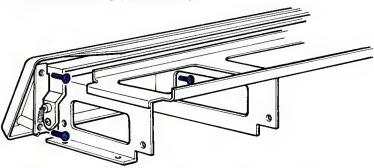


- 1. Remove M4 X 12mm screws (3).
- 2. Allow rear panel to tilt backwards and remove top cover by lifting at rear slightly and disengaging lip from front bezel.
- 3. Remove A.C input connector on P.S.U and all earth

Assembly

Reverse of above procedure.

3. Chasis Bridge Assembly

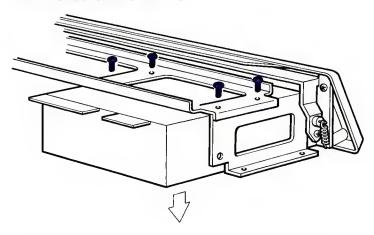


- 1. Remove rear panel and top cover as in Section 1.
- 2. Disconnect power and ribbon cables from disk drives.
- 3. Slaken M3 x 6mm screws (4)
- 4. Lift chassis bridge assembly away from the main chasis.

Assembly

Reverse of above procedure.

4. Winchester Disk Drive



- 1. Remove chassis bridge assembly as in Section II
- 2. Remove 9 x 36 unc screws (4)
- 3. Slide Winchester drive out.

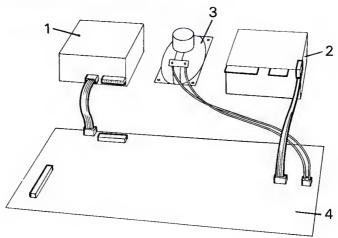
Assembly

Reverse of above procedure.

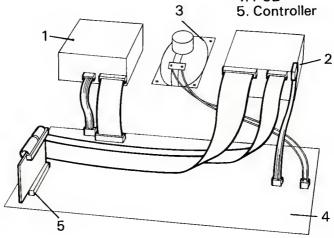
Electrical System

- 1. Interconnection Diagram
- 2. Connector Pin-Outs

1. Interconnection Diagram



- 1. Floppy Drive
- 2. Winchester Drive
- 3. Loud Speaker
- 4. PCB



2. Connector Pin-Outs.

Winchester Cable Controller End

↓ Red strip denotes pin 1.

| 1 | | | | 59 |
|----|---|-------|-----------------------|-------|
| | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000 | 00000 | 000000 | 00000 |
| | 000000000000 | 00000 | 2000000 | 00000 |
| 2 | | | | 60 |
| 2 | RWC | 28 | Drive Select 2 | |
| 4 | Head Select 2 | 30 | Drive Select 3 | |
| 6 | Write Gate | 32 | Drive Select 4 | |
| 8 | Seek Complete | 34 | Dir | |
| 10 | Track 00 | 36 | | |
| 12 | Write Fault | 38 | | |
| 14 | Head Select 0 | 40 | | |
| 16 | | 42 | | |
| 18 | Head Select 1 | 44 | | |
| 20 | Index | 47 | +MWD | |
| 22 | Ready | 48 | -MWD | |

1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 36, 38, 40, 42, 45, 46, 49, 50, 53, 54 Ground returns.

51

52

54

+MRD

-MRD

55-60 not used

Step

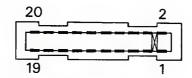
Drive Select 1

24

26

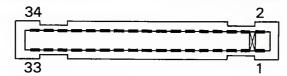
Winchester Cable Drive End

Data Interface



| GND | Signal Pin | Signal Name |
|-----|------------|-----------------|
| 2 | 1 | Drive Selected |
| 4 | 3 | Reserved |
| 6 | 5 | Spare |
| 8 | 7 | Reserved |
| 10 | 9 | Spare |
| | 11 | GND |
| | 13 | +MFM write data |
| | 14 | —MFM write data |
| 16 | 15 | GND |
| | 17 | +MFM read data |
| | 18 | —MFM read data |
| 20 | 19 | GND |

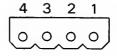
Winchester Cable Drive End Control Interface



| GND Pin | Signal Pin | Signal Name |
|---------|------------|-----------------------|
| 1 | 2 | Reserved |
| 3 | 2 4 | Reserved |
| 5 | 6 | Write gate |
| 7 | 8 | Seek complete |
| 9 | 10 | Track O |
| 11 | 12 | Write fault |
| 13 | 14 | Head select 0 |
| 15 | 16 | Reserved |
| 17 | 18 | Head select 1 |
| 19 | 20 | Index |
| 21 | 22 | Ready |
| 23 | 24 | Step |
| 25 | 26 | Drive Select 1 |
| 27 | 28 | Drive Select 2 |
| 29 | 30 | Drive Select 3 |
| 31 | 32 | Drive Select 4 |
| 33 | 34 | Direction IN |

Winchester Drive Power Cable





| | | Drive | Motherboard | | |
|-----|--------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| Pin | Signal | Wire Colour | Signal | Wire Colour | |
| 1 | +12V | Yellow | +5V | Red | |
| 2 | OV | Black/White | OV | Black | |
| 3 | OV | Black | OV | Black/White | |
| 4 | +5V | Red | +12V | Yellow | |

Electronic System

- Outline Of Controller.
- 2. Integrated Circuit Catalogue
- 3. Mnemonics

1. Outline of Controller

Introduction

The Winchester disk drive controller is a single board expansion card which fits into either one of the system expansion slots and connected to the disk drive by a ribbon cable.

The board acts as the interface between the processing system and the Winchester disk drive.

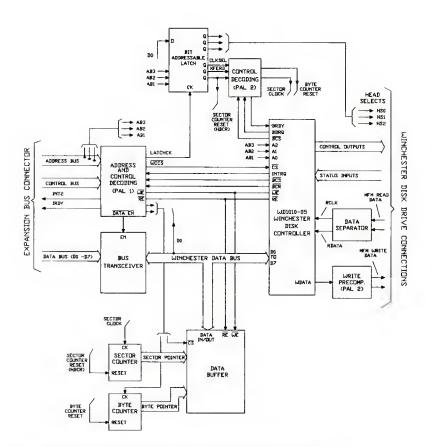
Description

The controller is broken into seven parts; the WD 1010-05. Data seperator, write precompesation, addressing, RAM buffer control port and finally a data bus.

Winchester Disk Controller (WD1010-05)

The Winchester disk interface consists of a WD 1010-05 and associated buffers.

The interface provides all the control functions necessary for formatting and transferring data to and from the winchester disk



Winchester Controller Board Block Diagram

The WD1010-05 is selected by WCCS from PAL1.

Head select is controlled by the control port (IC8).

The controllers registers are selected by AB1-3 from the Apricot.

Data Separator.

The DP8460 (IC2) data separator receives digital pulses from a differential line receiver which converts the data from balanced to TTL format. The data separators lock to the frequency of these input pulses and separates them into synchronized data and clock signals.

Write Precompensation

The Rodime RO350 does not require write precompensation although the controller is capable of producing early, normal and late data. Write data (WDATA) from the WD 1010-05 can be used to drive a delay line, (Not normally fitted). This generates two extra write data signals delayed by 10ns and 20ns. These data signals are then selected by PAL2 which is controlled by RWC/EARLY and LATE from the WD 1010-05.

The write data output of PAL2 is converted to balanced format by the differential line drive.

Addressing.

The PAL1 is used to interface the address bus from the Apricot to the Winchester controller. It receives address lines AB4-AB8 which allows the controller to detect accesses to the WD 1010-05.

The control port and the data port ABO qualifies the device selects and ALE is used to prevent glitches as the addresses change.

When the WD 1010-05 isolates the local bus to perform a data transfer the PAL1 would produce NRAMCS from the appropriate address. PAL1 is also enabled by BCS from the WD 1010-05.

The WD 1010-05 interrupt request output (INTRQ) is bufferd by PAL1 and output as NINT2 to the Apricot.

To meet the address setup times of the WD 10 10-05, the read enable signal is delayed by qualifying it with the data enable signal whenever the controller is addressed by the Apricot IC8 also adds additional wait states by holding IRDY low until its Qc output goes high. This counter is clocked by the 5MHz clock (CLK5).

The expansion bus is buffered by tri-state drivers to avoid contention with other expansion cards.

Control Port

The control port (IC6) is an 8 bit addressable latch enabled by the signal latch-CK from PAL1.

The signals HSO-HS2 are used to select the winchester head.

CLKSEL defines if the system processor or the WD1010-05 causes the sector pointer to be incremented.

XFERD is a handshaking protocol informing the WD 1010-05 that data is available.

HBCR is used to reset both the sector pointer and the byte pointer to zero. It is controlled by the system processor.

Data Bus

The local data bus is isolated from the expansion bus by IC5 an octal bus transceiver. Its direction is controlled by NIORC from the Apricot and enabled by NDATAEN from PAL 1.

Static Ram.

This $8K \times 8$ or $2K \times 8$ bit buffer acts as a temporary store for all data transfers. Data is written into the buffer from the Apricot and then access is passed to the WD 1010-05 which transferes the data to the winchester disk.

RAM chip select, read enable and write enable are controlled by PAL 1.

The RAM addresses are generated by counters which form the byte pointer(IC7 +IC10) and sector pointer(IC8).

The byte counter is incremented by the byte clock from PAL 1 and goes high whenever RE or WE is active from either the CPU or WD10105.

The sector counter is clocked by sector CLK from PAL2. This is derived from either the Byte counter reaching its maximum count or from the buffer data request of the WD 10 10-05.

The byte counter is reset by the signal BCR from IC4. This is generated by either the system (HBCR) or the WD1010-05 (NWBCR).

The sector counter is only reset by the system (HBCR), this is to allow for a WD1010-05 option to be implemented.

Individual Bytes within the buffer cannot be specified by the system or WD 1010-05.

Byte counter specify a particular byte within a 512 byte section. The sector counter specifies a particular 512 bytes.

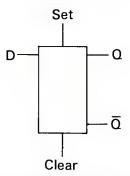
2. Integrated Circuit Catalogue

| IC No. | Component | Description |
|---|--|---|
| 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 | WD1010-05 DP8460-4 PAL 20210 PAL 14H4 74LS245 74LS259 74LS393 26S02 74LS74 74LS374 74LS240 74LS240 HM6264P-15 NOT FITTED SN75116 | Winchester disk controller Data separator Program array logic Program array logic Octal bus tranceiver 8-bit addressable latch Dual 4 bit binary counter Dual 4 bit binary counter Dual retriggerable monostable D-type edge triggered Octal D-type latch Octal buffered line driver/receiver Octal buffered line driver/receiver |
| | | |

| C |
|---|
|---|

74874

D-Type Flip-Flop

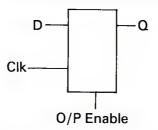


- a) Produces the most significant bit of a 9 bit counter for the byte count.
- b) Divides VCO by two to generate the read clock for the WD 1010-05.

IC 11

74LS374

Octal D-Type Flip Flop.



Latches write data and precompensation outputs from the Write data and precompensation outputs from the Winchester controller. It also latches write clock and buffer data request.

IC 12, 13

74LS240 Octal Buffer Line Driver/Receiver

IC 12 Seven buffers are used to buffer controller signals to the Winchester disk drive. The remaining buffer is used as an input to a 4 bit binary counter for the sector clock.

IC 13. Buffers used to buffer Winchester controller signals from the Winchester disk drive.

IC 7,8

74LS393

4 Bit Binary Counter

IC 7 dual 4 bit counter used to produce 8 bits of a 9 bit byte counter.

IC8 One counter used for the sector counter and the second allows for the addition of extra wait states.

| IC 6 |
|------|
|------|

74LS259

8 Bit Addressable Latch

| Sele | ect In | puts | Latch |
|-------|--------|-------|-----------------------|
| С | В | Α | Addressed |
| L L . | エーー | LIL | 0 1 2 |
| 1 H H | | ידידי | 2 3 4 5 6 |
| Н | Н | Н | 7 |

IC 6 Apricot address lines AB 1-3 are decoded by this control port to give head select, HBCR, XFERD and CLKSEL.

| l IC | ^ |
|------|-----|
| 1 17 | u l |
| 1 10 | J I |
| | - |
| | |

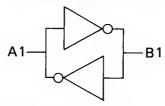
Dual Retriggerable Mono Stable. AM26502

Monostable triggered by read data will detect all O's or 1's and produces DRUN. DRUN is used by the WD 1010-05 to indicate pre-amble (all 0's)

| l IC | _ | |
|--------|---|---|
| 1 1(' | h | 1 |
| 10 | 9 | |

74 LS 245

Octal Bus Transeiver



| | Funct | tion Table |
|-------------|-------|-----------------|
| Enable G | DIR | Operation |
| L | L | B Data To A Bus |
| L | Н | A Data To B Bus |
| H | Х | Isolation |

IC 5 Bi-directional buffer connecting expansion bus to Winchester controller bus enabled by DATEN.

| | IC 3, 4 |
|--|-----------|
|--|-----------|

Pal

Programable Array Logic

Description of PAL.

The programmable array logic is used to reduce the number of discrete TTL components to allow the complex circuitry to fit onto a smaller area.

IC 3 PAL 1. The main function is address decoding from the Apricot.

IC 4 PAL 2. This PAL operates as a data selector to choose early data (EDATA), normal data (NDATA) and late data(LDATA) from the delay line. This is controlled by RWC/EARLY/LATE.

3. Mnemonics

| Signal | Description | IC | Pin |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Clk5 AB0 | 5MHz clock System address bus | PAL1 PAL1 | B18 |
| Ale | Address latch enable | PAL 1 | 5 |
| IORC | Input output read command | PAL 1 | 2 |
| DEN | Data enable | PAL1 | 3 |
| IOWC | Input write command | PAL 1 | 2 3 4 |
| DB0-7 | Data bus | IC5 | 2345 6789 |
| DATAEN | Data enable | PAL1 | 15 |
| INTRQ | Interrupt request | PAL 1 | 1 |
| WCCS | Winchester controller chip select | | 23 |
| BSC | Buffered chip select | PAL 1 | 19 |
| RAMCS | Ram chip select | PAL1 | 18 |
| Q2 | Delayed read | PAL 1 | 13 |
| RDY | Ready | PAL1 | 17 |
| IRDY | Input output ready | PAL1 | |
| WE | Write enable | PAL1 | 21 |
| INT2 | Interrupt request 2 ext. | PAL1 | 22 |
| RE | Read enable | PAL1 | 20 |
| BYTECLK | Byte clock | PAL1 | 16 |
| LATCHCK | Latch clock | PAL1 | 14 |
| MR | Memory read | IC1 | 5 |
| CLKSEL | Clock select | PAL2 | 13 |
| XFERD SECTOR CK | Data transferred | PAL2 | 8 |
| (SCLK) BYTE CTR | Sector clock | PAL2 | 14 |
| (BCR) | Byte counter | PAL2 | 15 |

| Signal | Description | IC | Pin |
|--|---|---|--|
| RAMA8 RES WBCR BRDY BDRQ STEP DIR WG RWC INDEX TK00 READY WF WC RCLK RDATA READ GATE DRUN WDATA LATE EARLY DS1 DS2-4 | Ram address 8 Master reset Winchester buffer count reset Buffer ready Buffer data request Step Buffer direction control Write gate Reduced write current Index pulse Track zero Ready disk Write fault Write clock Read clock Raw data Read gate Data run Write data Late (write precompensation) Early (write precompensation) Drive select Drive select | PAL2 IC1 PAL2 ICI IC1 IC1 IC1 IC1 IC1 IC1 IC1 IC1 IC1 | 12 5 9 35 36 27 26 24 33 29 31 28 30 25 39 37 38 34 21 22 23 |
| HS0-2 | Horizontal sync | PL2 | 32 14 18 |
| WCLK MFMRD | Write clock Modified frequency modulated | PP3 | 4 4 |
| MWD+/- | read data Modified frequency modulated | IC2 | 20 |
| VCO EDATA NDATA LDATA | write data Variable crystal oscillator Early data Normal data Late data | IC16 IC2 PAL2 PAL2 PAL2 | 4+2— 8 1 2 3 |

4 Parts List

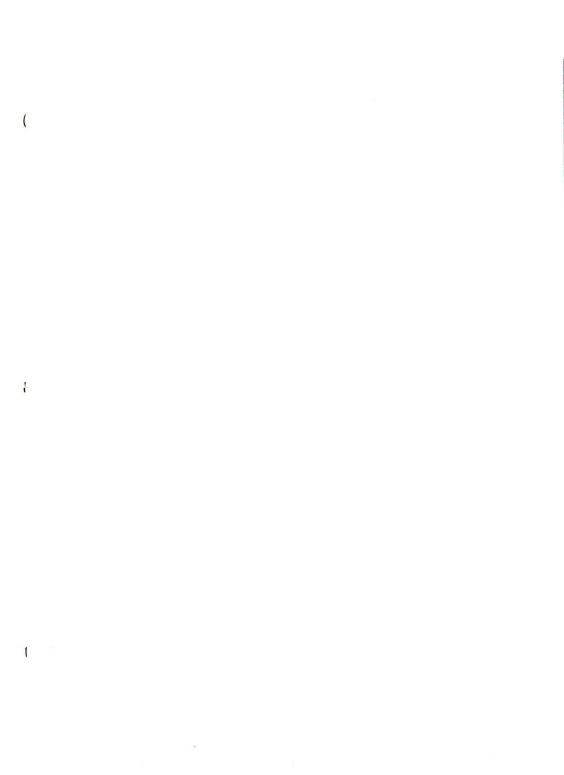
PCB Bill Of Materials For Apricot Winchester Controller Options: Multiple sector transfers, 8Kx8 sector buffer, no write pre-compe

| Part | Qty | Component |
|-------|----------|-----------------------------------|
| IC1 | 1 | WD1010-05 |
| IC2 | i | DP8460-4 |
| ic3 | 1 | PAL20L10 |
| IC4 | i | PAL 14H4 |
| IC5 | 1 | 74LS245 |
| iC6 | i | 74LS259 |
| IC7 | 1 | 74LS393 |
| ic8 | <u>i</u> | 74LS393 |
| iC9 | 1 | 26S02 |
| IC10 | i | 74274 |
| IC11 | 1 | 74LS374 |
| IC12 | i | 74LS240 |
| IC 13 | 1 | 74LS240 |
| IC14 | 1 | HM6264P-15 8Kx8 RAM 200nS or less |
| IC15 | Ó | Not fitted on this version |
| IC16 | 1 | SN75116 (Texas) |
| X01 | 1 | 10MHz crystal oscillator |
| RP1 | 1 | 8-pin SIL Res Pak 220/330R |
| RP2 | 1 | 8-pin SIL Res Pak 10K |
| RP3 | 1 | 8-pin SIL Res Pak 1K |
| R1 | 1 | 4K99 0.5% 0.125W H8 |
| R2 | 1 | 100K 1% 0.25W MFR4 |
| R3 | 1 | 1K5 1% 0.25W MFR4 |
| R4 | 1 | 1K5 1% 0.25W MFR4 |
| R5 | 1 | 4K7 1% 0.25W MFR4 |
| R6 | 1 | 200R 1% 0.25W MFR4 |
| R7 | 1 | 1K00 0.5% 0.125W |
| R8 | 1 | 47K 1% 0.25W MFR4 |
| R9 | 1 | 1R 5% |
| R10 | 1 | Not fitted to this version |
| RV1 | 0 | Not fitted to this version |
| C 1 | 1 | 47uF 10V electrolytic (axial) |
| C2 | 1 | 1uF 5% 63V MKS4 |
| C3 | 1 | 0.1uF 5% 100V MKS4 |
| C4 | 1 | 1.0nF 10% FKC2 |
| C5 | 1 | 1.0nF 10% FKC2 |

| Part | Qty | Component |
|---------|-----|--|
| C6 | 1 | 6.8nF 5% FKP2 |
| C7 | 1 | 150pF 1% 630v Polystyrene |
| C8 | 1 | 100pF 1% 630V Polystyrene |
| C9 | 1 | 100pF 1% 630V Polystyrene |
| C10 | 0 | Not fitted to this version |
| C11-C20 | 10 | 0.01uF Ceramic |
| J1 | 1 | 64-way DIN 41612 right-angle plug |
| A1 | 1 | Apricot Winchester Disk Interface |
| | | Part no. 111115-41 |
| A2 | 1 | Apricot Winchester Disk Power Cable |
| | | Part no. 111118-41 |
| A3 | 1 | Paxolin cable protector Part no. 111119-61 |
| | 2 | M2.5x14mm screws |
| | 1 | M2.5x6mm screw |
| | 3 | M2.5 nuts |
| | 3 | M2.5 shakeproof washers |
| | 1 | Disk Drive or Chassis Bad Sector |

5 Circuit Diagrams

- 1. Winchester Controller CCT
- 2. Component Layout



MONITOR

A



Service Manual

MODEL K-907A9
Chassis No. Y08A



CONTENTS

| SAFETY PRECAUTIONS 1 | |
|---|---|
| GENERAL INFORMATIONS | |
| CRT DATA DISPLAY SPECIFICATIONS | 2 |
| CONNECTOR WIRING 4 | ŀ |
| TIMING CHART4 | |
| BLOCK DIAGRAM | 5 |
| MONITOR CIRCUIT BOARD DETAIL COMPONENT LOCATION | ; |
| CONTROL DESCRIPTION 7 | , |
| ALIGNMENT PROCEDURE | } |
| PREASSEMBLY INSPECTION AND HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS 10 | |
| CAUTION FOR SERVICING | |
| MONITOR CIRCUIT BOARD-SOLDER VIEW 11 | ı |
| SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM FOR K-907A9 12 | 2 |
| TROUBLE SHOOTING HINTS | |
| REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST18 | 3 |

Panasonic .

Matsushita Electric Trading Co., Ltd. P.O Box 28B, Central Osaka Japan

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1-1 CAUTION:

No modification of any circuit should be attempted. Service work should only be performed after you are thoroughly familiar with all of the following safety checks and servicing guide lines.

1.2 SAFETY CHECK

Care should be taken while servicing this CRT display because of the high voltage used in the deflection circuits. These voltages are exposed in such areas as the associated flyback and yoke circuits.

1-3 FIRE & SHOCK HAZARD

- 1-3-1 Insert an isolation transformer between the CRT display and AC power line before servicing chassis.
- 1-3-2 In servicing pay attention to original lead dress especially in the high voltage circuit. If a short circuit is found, replace all parts which have been overheated as a result of the short circuit.
- 1-3-3 All the protective devices must be reinstalled per original design.
- 1-3-4 Soldering must be inspected possible for cold solder joints, frayed leads, damaged insulation, solder splashes or sharp solder points. Be certain to remove all foreign material.

1-4 IMPLOSION PROTECTION

All Panasonic picture tubes are equipped with an integral implosion protection system, but care should be taken to avoid damage and scratching during installation. Use only Panasonic replacement picture tubes.

1.5 X-RADIATION

WARNING: The only potential source of X-Radiation is the picture tube. However when the high voltage circuitry is operating properly there is no possibility of X-Radiation problem. The basic precaution which must be exercised is to keep the high voltage at the following factory-recommended level.

- Note. It is important to use an accurate periodically calibrated high voltage meter.
- 1-5-1 To measure the high voltage, use a high impedance high voltage ineter.

Connect (-) to chassis and (+) to the CRT anode button

- 1-5-2 Turn the Brightness control fully counterclockwise.
- 1-5-3 Measure the high voltage. The high voltage meter should indicate at the following factory-recommended level.
- 1-5-4 If the upper meter indication exceeds the maximum level, immediate service is required to prevent the possibility of premature component failure.

1-5-5 To prevent X-Radiation possibility, it is essential to use the specified picture tube.

1-5-6 The nominal high voltage is 11KV and must not exceed 14.5KV at zero beam current at rated voltage.

INPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE

There are special components used in Panasonic CRT displays which are important for safety. These parts are identified by the international symbol △ on the schematic diagram and on the replacement parts list. It is essential that these critical parts should be replaced with manufacture's specified parts to prevent X-RADIATION, shock, fire or other hazards. Do not modify the original design without written permission of the Panasonic company or this will void the original parts and labor guarantee.

GENERAL INFORMATIONS

Here is an outline of Model K-907A9

These a model are CRT DATA DISPLAY of metal frame type.

K-907A9 uses P39 (Green) phosphor and Polish Cathode Ray Tube.

For improke the interlace, add High Voltage block and make stabilization of High Voltage.

Input signal is separate type and each input signal is put through 10 pin-cardedge connector on the P.C. Board.

When connecting to equipment, directly connect it to printed circuit board input terminal through 10-pin card edge connector.

Input signal is for TTL level.

In addition, +B is supplied from the outside through 10-pin card edge connector, operating the monitor on +11.B DC.

Features:

CRT is exceptionally superb in quality and reliability and is of Polish type (direct etched CRT). Phospher P39.

The deflection coil is a yoke equipped with 4-P magnet and is of PANASONIC's own design that permits adjustment of geometric distortion on the raster.

In order to meet users' requirements, frame mechanism is employed for easy adjustment of CRT setting angle.

Angle can be changed by stages such as 0° , 2.5° , 5° , 7.5° and 10°

Chassis is fully equipped with ICs:

Vertical deflection

H.AFC/OSC

F.B.T is sealed up for assuring high quality and reliability.

All connections are equipped with connectors to make servicing easier

CRT DATA DISPLAY SPECIFICATIONS

1. PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Dimension:

174mm max. Height:

Width:

241 ±1.5 mm

Depth:

226 ±5,0 mm

Weight:

6.2 lbs (2.8 kg)

Picture Tube:

240AMB39 polish

Visual 9" 90° def, 20 mm

dia.

Tilt:

10° ± 1°

HORIZONTAL INPUT SYNC SIGNAL REQUIREMENTS

Active Polarity:

Positive

Pulse Rate:

15.79 kHz

Pulse Width:

8.0µs

Amplitude:

Low = 0 + 0.4

~ 0.0V

 $High = 4 \pm 1.5V$

Input Impedance:

2 Kohms min, 40pF max.

Video Amplifier Band Width:

25 MHz typ

Resolution:

≥ 800 TV Lines at center

≥ 650 TV Lines at corner

Character Area

Vertical: Horizontal:

120 ±5mm

150 ±5mm

*According to the attached

timing chart

* +B = 11.B ± 0.05V

2. ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF CRT DISPLAY MONITOR

Power Requirements:

DC 11.8V 1,0A

Signal Input (cf. page 4)

Video Input Signal Requirements

Black level = 0 + 0.4

-0.0V

White level = $4 \pm 1.5V$

Input Impedance:

300 ohms min 40pF max.

BLANKING TIME REQUIREMENTS

Vertical:

1200 µs min. 10 us min.

Horizontal:

Deflection Linearity

Vertical: Horizontal: /max - min

10% max + min

Raster Distortion: See Fig. 1

VERTICAL INPUT SYNC SIGNAL REQUIREMENTS

Active Polarity:

Positive

Pulse Rate:

71.9 Hz

Pulse Width:

158µs

Amplitude:

Low = 0 + 0.4

- 0.0V

High = $4 \pm 1.5V$ Input Impedance:

1 Kohm min, 40pF max.

See Fig. 2 Centering:

H. Tilt:

See Fig. 3

Storage Temperature

 $-40 \sim +65^{\circ}C$

Humidity:

5 ~ 90% (Non-Condensing)

Altitude:

0 ~ 40,000 Feet

Operating Ambient Temperature:

 $0 \sim 55^{\circ} C$

Humidity:

5 ~ 90% (Non-Condensing)

Altitude:

0 ~ 10,000 Feet

NQTE: •Be sure not to power-off within 10 seconds after power-on to avoid spot-burn.

> · SG and FG (Franme ground) are separated by 100 K ohm resister.

K-907A9

1. Trapezoid



 $a_1, a'_1 \le 2.4 \text{ mm}$ $a_2, a'_2 \le 1.7 \text{ mm}$



2. Pincushion



 $b_1, b'_1 \le 0.9 \text{ mm}$ $b_2, b'_2 \le 1.2 \text{ mm}$



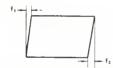
3. Barrelling



 $\begin{array}{l} c_{1},c^{\prime}{}_{1} \leq 0.9 \ mm \\ c_{2},c^{\prime}{}_{2} \leq 1.2 \ mm \end{array}$



4. Parallelogram



 $f_1,f_2 \leq 2.0 \ mm$

Fig. 1 GEOMETRIC DISTORSION

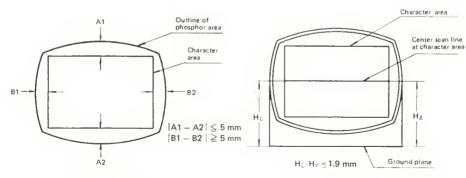
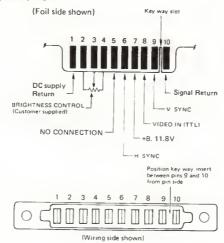


Fig. 2 CENTERING

Fig. 3 HORIZONTAL TILT

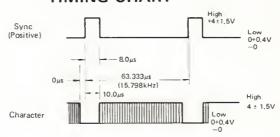
CONNECTOR WIRING

P.C.B. CARD EDGE CONNECTION

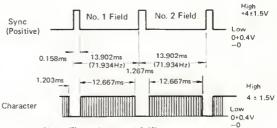


TIMING CHART

Horizontal Sync. Timing



Vertical Sync. Timing



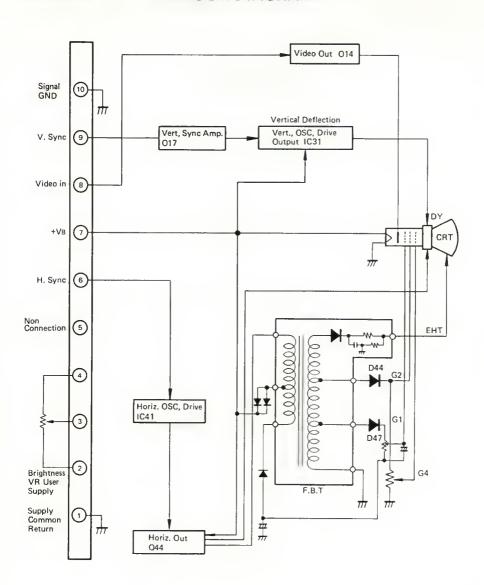
Note: Time tolerance: ± 0.1%

Unit is adjusted according to this timing and frequency.

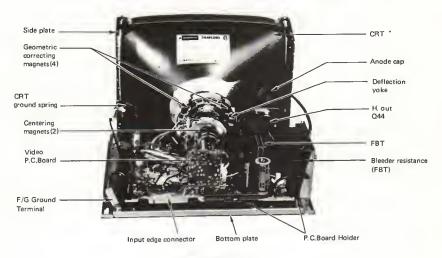
Example:

Dot freq. : 15.000 MHz Character block : 10 x 16 Total characters : 80 x 25

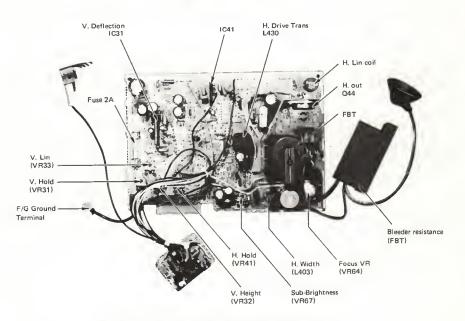
BLOCK DIAGRAM



MONITOR CIRCUIT BOARD DETAIL COMPONENT LOCATION

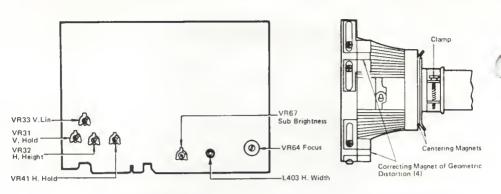


Rear Chassis View



Monitor Circuit Board Detail-Component Location

CONTROL DESCRIPTION



Main P. C. Board-Top View

Deflection Yoke Side View

Vertical Hold (VR31):

Stabilizes the raster vertically.

Vertical Height (VR32):

Adjusts the height of the active display area.

Vertical Linearity (VR33):

Adjusts the height of the characters within the active display area.

Horizontal Hold (VR41):

VR41 can be considered a fine adjustment for the horizontal stability and position of the display area Adjust VR41 to center the display area,

Horizontal Width (L403):

Adjusts the width of the active display area.

Sub Brightness (VR67): (Internal)

Adjusts the brightness of the raster.

Brightness: (User Supply)

Adjust the brightness of the raster.

Focus (VR64):

Adjusts the focus in the center of the active display area. Keep the whole picture uniform and then adjust it to the best point.

Tilt Adjustment (1):

The tilt adjustment entails the use yoke clamp. Loosening the yoke clamp and rotating the yoke either clockwise or counter-clockwise corrects the tilt of the raster.

Centering Magnets (2):

(Located on the yoke between the yoke electrical termination and the yoke clamp.) These controls are used to center the raster vertically.

Geometric Positioning Magnets (4):

(Located around the yoke periphery) adjusts the geometric shape of the active display area.

ALIGNMENT PROCEDURE

PREPARATION

- Connect the 10-Pin connector from the proper logic to the defined input signal.
- Apply power to the CRT data display and allow the monitor to stabilize,
- Adjust coils by means of a hexagonal tuning tool (non-metalic).
 - Variable resister by screw driver and deflection yoke (deflection distortion) by square tuning tool (non-metalic)
- All controls are set at optimum position prior to shipment,

Horizontal Hold Adjustment

(page 4).

Adjust the VR41 to get stable character (syncroning condition) as shown in below (See Fig. 6),

Checking of height, width and bright should be performed

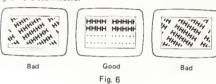
Measure the luminous intensity near the center of CRT and

set at 50 Lx ±20% (40 to 60 Lx). These adjustment are

performed on the basis of the input signal of timing chart

more than 30 minutes after power is applied.

Under the condition of free running i. e. horizontal sync signal is disconnected.



ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE

• Image Tilt Adjustment

Loosen the deflection yoke clamp and turn in the arrow directions to adjust tilt. (See Fig. 4), $\,$

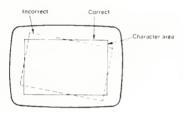
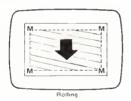


Fig. 4

• Vertical Hold Adjustment

Adjust (VR31) until the image becomes stable vertically as shown in $\,$ Fig. 5.



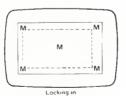


Fig. 5

• Vertical Height Adjustment

Adjust the vertical height (VR32) to set the vertical height of the active character area as shown in Fig. 8.

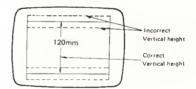


Fig. 8

· Horizontal width Adjustment

Adjust the horizontal width coil (L403) to set the proper width of the active character area as shown in Fig. 9.

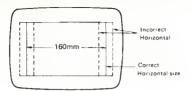


Fig. 9

• Vertical Linearity Adjustment

Adjust (VR33) for uniform character height within the active character area as shown in Fig. 10.

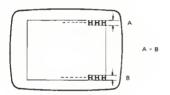


Fig. 10

Centering Magnet Adjustments

Rotate the centering magnet tabs away from each other until the character area is centered on the screen as shown in Fig. 11.

Before this adjustment, be sure to ascertain H. hold.

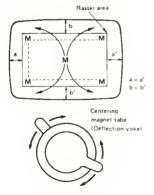


Fig. 11

• Focus Control Adjustment

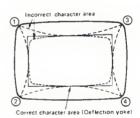
Adjust (VR64) until optimum focus is seen on the characters displayed within the active character area.

• Sub Brightness Adjustment

Look at a place 30cm distant from the CRT surface and set at a point where the raster slightly comes out, with the contrasts VR set at min.

• Correcting Magnet of Geometric Distortion (4)

Adjust each "Distortion Correcting Magnet" until the active character area is adjusted to the proper shape as shown in Fig. 12.



Deflection Correcting mag

PREASSEMBLY INSPECTION AND HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS

Caution:

Be sure all handling of the CRT Display is done by the CRT mounting brackets. At no time should the wires be used as a means of moving or carrying a given CRT Display. The CRT neck is the most fragile part of the CRT Oisplay Module and extreme care should be taken not to bump, tab, or otherwise excert force on this neck

Before applying power to the CRT Display an inspection should be preformed to insure that any foreign material has not been dropped in any part of the CRT Display.

 Insure that the proper signal and power connections are made in accordance.

- Apply power to CRT display under test and allow CRT display to stabilize for a minimum of 5 minutes.
 - Note All adjustments have made at the factory. This procedure is to insure that these adjustments have been made correctly.
- When turn External Brightness Control to maximum and raster should be slightly visible.
- 4. Check CRT display for proper centering.
- Check CRT display for the specified active character area per Page 2 of this Manual.
- 6. Check Geometric Distortion.
- 7. Check focus.
- Check Power Supply Voltages in accordance per Page 2 of this Manual.

CAUTION FOR SERVICING

Be sure to provide power supply sequence of more than $100\ \mathrm{ms}.$

Power ON-OFF

Do not turn OFF power supply when the CRT heater is not sufficiently heated. Otherwise, CRT may be burned in spot.

In case of servicing or replacing CRT, high voltage sometimes remains in the anode of CRT. So, completely discharge high voltage before servicing or replacing CRT so as to prevent a shock to the serviceman.

In this case, discharge to the external conductive coating (aquadag) of CRT.

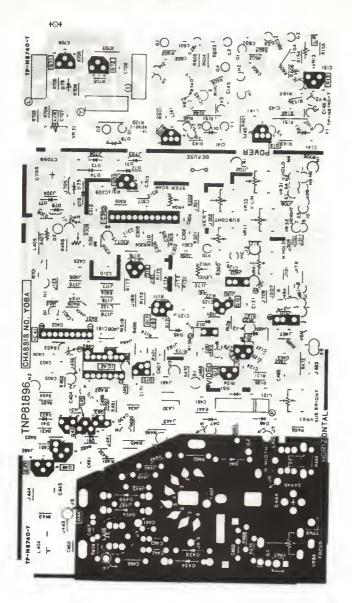
Discharging to other places will cause troubles. The heat sink of horizontal output transistor is applied with +B. So, do not earth it in case of servicing.

In case of storaging or transporting it, be sure to take some countermeasures for static electricity. When using a soldering iron, be sure to connect it to the earth.

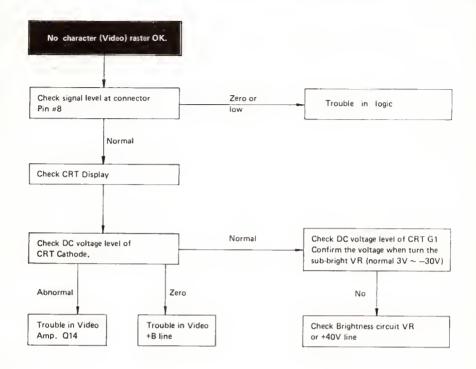
The unused terminal should be soldered without fail.

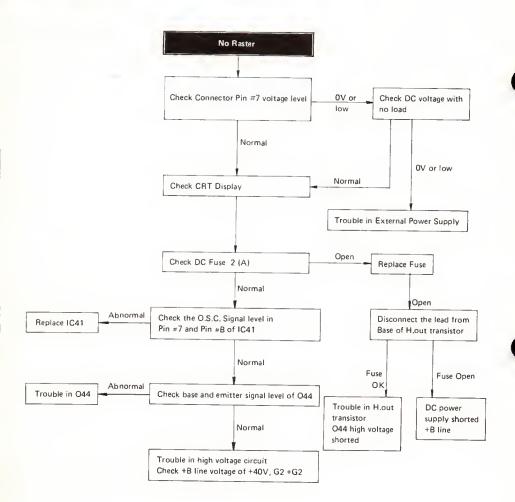
MONITOR CIRCUIT BOARD-SOLDER VIEW -

TNP81869



TROUBLE SHOOTING HINTS





NOTE 1. RESISTOR

All rasistors are carbon 1/4W resistor, unless otherwise noted the following marks. Unit of resistance is OHM (Ω), (K=1,000, M=1,000,000)

2. CAPACITOR

All capacitors are ceramic 50V capacitor, unless otherwise noted the following marks. Unit of capacitance is µF, unless otherwise noted.

Polystylana capacitor

SUPPLY COMHON

3. COIL Unit of inductance is µH

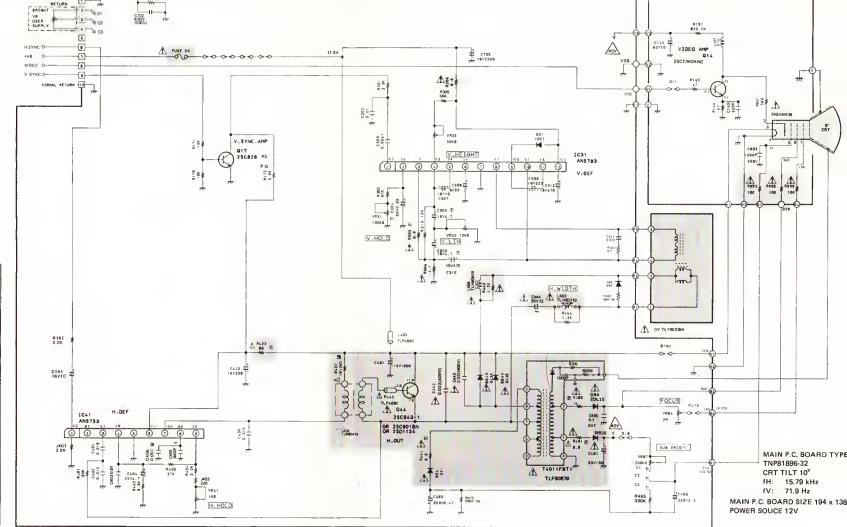
4. VOLTAGE MEASUREMENT Voltage is measured by a digital mater with DC 10MD OHM/V receiving normal signal.

b. Use each measurement voltage for reference

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM FOR K-907A9

IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE

The component identified by shading or the international symbol Δ on this schematic diagram incorporates special features important for protection from X-Radiation, fire and electrical shock hazards. When servicing it is essential that only manufacturer's specified parts be used for those critical components.



TRANSISTOR BASE

eth.

HAVY

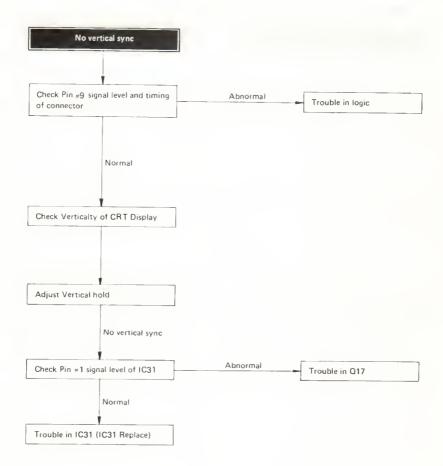
PARTS NAME

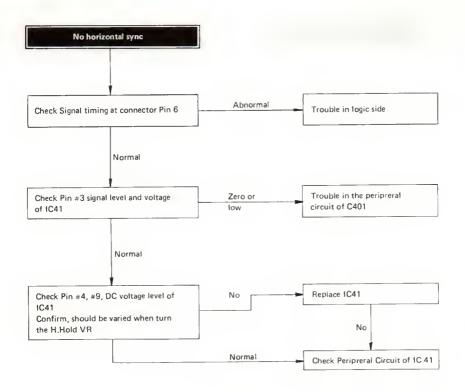
2SC829C 2SC945 2SC1319

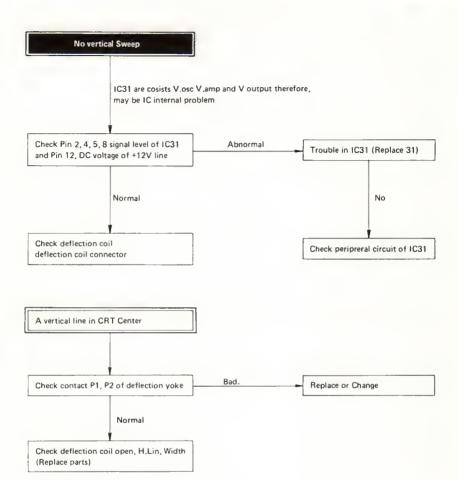
2SC1825

2SC940 2SC9018N 2SC1154

2SC1360ANC 2SC2632







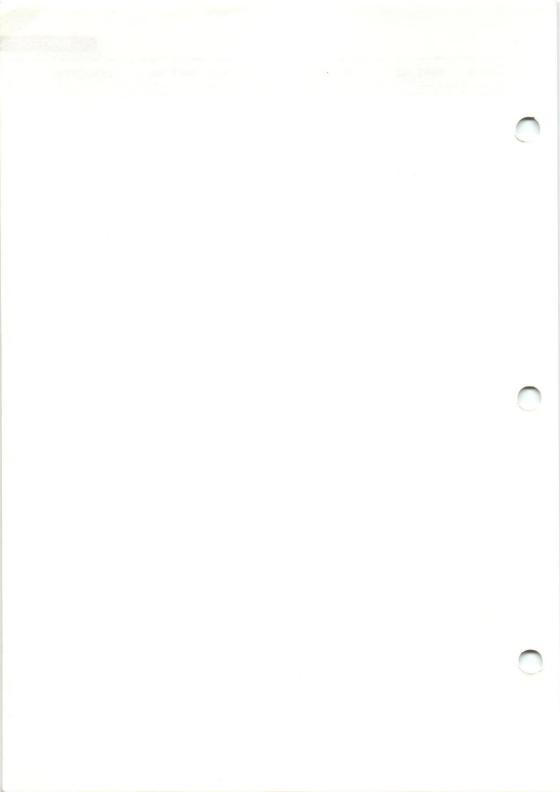
REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST-

Important Safety Notice

Components identified by the international symbol \triangle have special characteristics important for safety. When replacing any of these components use only manufacturer's specified parts.

| Ref. No. | PART NO. | DESCRIPTION | Ref. I | lo. | PART NO. | DESC | CRIPTIO | N | |
|----------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------|-------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|---|-------|
| CA | BINET AND M | AIN CHASSIS PARTS | | | DI | ODES | | | |
| | TUW81967-1 | Side Plate (R) | D31 | | TVS10E1 | Diode | | | |
| | TUW81968-1 | Side Plate (L) | | | | | | | |
| | TUX80847-5 | Sottom Plate | D43A | Δ. | TVS8B4A | Diode | | | |
| | TUXB0721 | (High Voltage) Bracket | D438 | Δ | TVS8B4A | Diode | | | |
| | TBMB1104 | Model (Plate) K907A9 | D44 | <u>A</u> | TVS2DL15 | Diode | | | |
| | TBIVIDITIO4 | Woder (Flate) NSO7AS | D46 | Δ | TVSBB4 | Diode | | | |
| | TESB1B9-1 | CRT Grounded Spring | D4.7 | | TVSS1R20 | Diode | | | |
| | TKXB22001 | PC8 Holder (Big) | D51 | | TVSBB4 | Diode | | | |
| | TKX822101 | PCB Holder (Small) | | | | | | | |
| | TMM1455 | 8eads 8and | | | | | | | |
| | TJC341 | 1P Terminal | | | COILS & TRA | NSFORMER | 5 | | |
| | TMKB1526 | Insulator Sheet | L141 | | TLT047-999 | Peaking Coil | 4.7µH | | |
| | TMMB1457 | Nut | L403 | <u>A</u> | TLH80710 | Horiz, Width | | | |
| | | | L404 | Δ | TLH80619 | Horiz, LIN, C | oil | | |
| A | 240AM839MD | Picture Tube | L405 | | TLP408 | Choke Coil | | | |
| 45 | TLY80339A TNPB1B96-32 | Deflection Yoke Main PC8 Assv. | L430 | Δ | TLH80410 | Horiz, Drive | Trans. | | |
| | 1111010000 | | T401 | Δ | TLFB0B79 | Flyback Tran | | | |
| | TXAJTV4P179A | 4P Connector Assy. (DY) | 1401 | 44 | 12100079 | TYDEK ITEN | 3. | | |
| | TPCB26071 | (Duter) Carton K907A9 | | | | | | | |
| | TXAPD2M900Z | Filler Complete | | | CAPA | CITORS | | | |
| | TPEB14056 | Set Cover | | | | | | | |
| | TDF80525 | Fuse Label | C143 | | ECCD1H221J | Ceramic | 220pF | J | 50 V |
| | 10100000 | , osc Edeci | C145 | | ECEA1JS100 | Electrolytic | 10µF | _ | 63V |
| | TQFB0759 | Warning Label | C161 | | ECEA1CS100 | Electrolytic | 10µF | _ | 16V |
| | | | C302 | | ECQM1H103JZ | Polyester | 0.01µF | J | 50V |
| | TDFB0802 | Service Warning Label | C303 | | ECQM1H472JZ | Polyester | 4700pF | J | 50V |
| | TQF83825 | Serial No. Label | | | | | | | |
| | XSN4+BS | Screw (High Voltage Block) | C304 | | ECSF35ER33V | Tantalum | 0.33µF | _ | 35V |
| | XTV3+158FN | Screw (PCB Holder) | C305 | | ECSF16E4R7Y | Tantalum | 4.7µF | _ | 16V |
| | | | C306 | | ECSF16E4R7Y | Tantalum | 4.7µF | _ | 16V |
| | XTV3+B8FN | Screw (1P Terminal Side Plate) | C307 | | ECEA1CS100 | Electrolytic | 10µF | | 16V |
| | XT84+10AFN | Screw (CRT Spring) | C308 | | ECEA0JS330 | Electrolytic | 33µF | _ | 6.3V |
| | XT84+208FN | Screw (CRT) | 6000 | | COEMOGGGG | Liectionytic | ٠٩٩٠ | | 0.04 |
| | XWA48 | Washer (Side Plate) | C309 | | ECEA1CS221 | Electrolytic | 220µF | | 16V |
| | XWA3B | Washer (Side Plate) | C310 | | ECEA1AS471 | Electrolytic | 470µF | _ | 10 V |
| | | | C310 | | ECOM1H333JZ | Polyester | 0.033µF | J | 50V |
| | XWG5H14 | Washer (CRT) | C311 | | | | | _ | 167 |
| | XWC38FN | Washer (1P Terminal) | C401 | | ECEA1CS471 ECQM1H183JZ | Electrolytic Polyester | 470μF 0.018μF | J | 50 V |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | TNP81 | 1896-32 | C402 | | ECQM1H153JZ | Polyester | 0.015µF | J | 50V |
| | | | C403 | | ECDM1H103JZ | Polyester | 0.01µF | J | 50V |
| | | i. C | C404 | | ECEA1ES4R7 | Electrolytic | 4.7µF | - | 25 V |
| C31 | AN5763 | I.C | C405 | | ECDS1392JWT | Styrol | 3900pF | J | 100V |
| C41 | AN5753 | 1,C | C406 | | ECQM1H102JZ | Polyester | 1000pF | J | 50V |
| | | | C423 | | ECEA1CS331 | Electrolytic | 330µF | | 16V |
| | TRAN | SISTORS | C430 | | ECQM1H153JZ | Polyester | 0.015µF | J | 50V |
| 214 | 2SC1360ANC | Transistor | C441 | | ECKD2H102K82 | Ceramic | 1000pF | K | 500V |
| 217 | 2SC828AR | Transistor (D, R) | C442 | Δ | ECDM4223KZ | Polyester | 0.022µF | K | 400 V |
| 044 | 2SC9018N | Transistor | C443 | \triangle | ECDM4223KZ | Polyester | 0.022µF | K | 400V |
| | | | | | | | | | |

| C461 C463 C465 C491 | Δ | ECEA25W12ZE | + | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|----------|--------------|---------------|---------------|----|--------------|----------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| C460 C461 C463 C465 | | | Electrolytic | 12µF | _ | 25V | VR33 | EVTS3AA00B14 | Control (Vert. LIN) |
| C461 C463 C465 C491 | A | ECQE6104KZ | Polyester | 0.1µF | K | 600V | VR41 | EVTS3AA00B13 | Control (H. Hold) |
| C463 C465 C491 | | ECEA1JS101 | Electrolytic | Fس100 | _ | 63V | VR64 | EVT81US10B26 | Control (Focus) |
| C465 C491 | - | ECEA2VS3R3Y | Electrolytic | 3.3µF | _ | 350V | VRB7 | EVLS3JA00B25 | Control (Sub. Bright) |
| | | ECEA2VSR47Y | Electrolytic | 0.47µF | - | 350V | SF1, SF3 | TJC305-1 | Fuse Holder |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | ECEA1CS102 | Electrolytic | 1000µF | _ | 16\' 500V | | TJS25640V | CRT Socket |
| C602 | | ECKD2H102KB2 | Ceramic | 1000pF | K | | | TMK81516 | CRT PC8 Cover |
| C702 | | ECQE6223KZ | Polyester | 0.022µF | K | 600V | | TMM81434 | Revet |
| C705 | | ECEA1CS222 | Electrolytic | 2200µF | _ | 16V | Δ | XBA1F20NU14 TMM81416 | Fuse (2A) Cord Band |
| | | RES | ISTORS | | | | | | |
| R143 | | ERD25FJ470K | Carbon | 47Ω | J | ¼W | | | |
| R144 | | ERD25FJ470K | Carbon | 47Ω | J | ¼W | | | |
| R146 | | ERD25FJ820K | Carbon | 82Ω | J | 14W | | | |
| R151 | | ERG2ANJ821 | Metal | 820Ω | J. | 2W | | 1 | |
| R161B | | ERD25FJ222K | Carbon | 2.2KΩ | J | 14W | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| R170 | | ERD25FJ103K | Carbon | 10KΩ | J | ¼W | | | |
| R171 | | ERD25FJ103K | Carbon | 10ΚΩ | J | ¼W | | | |
| R172 | | ERD25FJ562K | Carbon | 5.6KΩ | J | ¼W | | | |
| R301 | | ERD25FJ392K | Carbon | 3.9KΩ | J | 1/4W | | | |
| R302 | | ERD25FJ473K | Carbon | 47KΩ | J | ¼W | | | |
| R303 | Δ | ERD25FJ6R8K | Carbon | 6.80 | J | ¼W | | | |
| R304 | Δ | ERD25FJ1R1K | Carbon | 1.1 Ω | J | ¼W | | | |
| R305 | | ERD25FJ563K | Carbon | 56KΩ | J | 1/4W | | | |
| R306 | Δ | ERD25FJ6RBK | Carbon | 6.8Ω | J | ¼W | | | |
| R307 | | ERD25FJ4R7K | Carbon | 4.7Ω | J | ¼W | | | |
| R310 | | ERD25FJ153K | Carbon | 15ΚΩ | J | ¼W | | | |
| R401 | | ERD25FJ333K | Carbon | 33KΩ | J | ½W | | | |
| R402 | | ERD25FJ332K | Carbon | 3.3K Ω | J | 14W | | | |
| R403 | | ERD25FJ273K | Carbon | 27ΚΩ | J | ½W | | | |
| R404 | | ER025CKG2201 | Metal | 2.2ΚΩ | G | ¼W | | | |
| R423 | Δ | ERD25FJ680K | Carbon | 68Ω | J | %W | | | |
| | Δ | ERF2AJ100 | Non, Flame | 10Ω | J | 2W | | | |
| | <u>A</u> | ERD25FJ6R8K | Carbon | 6.81 | J | %W | | | |
| R443 | Δ. | ERD25FJ122K | Carbon | 1.2ΚΩ | J | ½W | | | |
| R444 | 443 | ERD25FJ122K | Carbon | 1.2ΚΩ | J | ¼W | | | |
| R445 | | TLP408 | Choke Coil | | | | | | |
| R445 | | ERG1ANJ271 | Metal | 270Ω | J | 1W | | | |
| | Δ | ERD25FJ102K | Carbon | 1ΚΩ | J | ½W | | | |
| | Δ | ERD25FJ6RBK | Carbon | B.Bn | J | ¼W | | | |
| R465 | | ERD25FJ334K | Carbon | 330KΩ | J | ¼W | | | |
| R472 | | ERG1ANJ104 | Metal | 100ΚΩ | J | 1W | | | |
| R601 | | ERC12GJ561 | Solid | 560Ω | J | 1/2W | | | |
| R602 | Δ | ERD25FJ103K | Carbon | 10ΚΩ | J | %W | | | |
| | Δ | ERD25FJ103K | Carbon | 10KΩ | J | 1/4W | | | |
| | Δ | ERD25FJ103K | Carbon | 10KΩ | J | %W | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| R702 | | ERC12GJ104 | Solid | 100ΚΩ | J | ½W | | | |
| J401 | | ERD25FJ222K | Carbon | 2.2KΩ | J | ¼W | į. | | |
| J404 | | ERD25FJ221K | Carbon | 220Ω | J | ¼W | | | |
| VR31 | | EVTS3AA00B15 | Control (Vert | | | | | | |
| VR32 | | EVTS3MA00B54 | Control (Vert | , Height) | | | | | |





MICRO FLOPPYDISK DRIVE

OA-D32W OA-D32V





. 181

| | OA-D | 32W | DA-D32V | | |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|--|
| | SINGLE DENSITY | DOUBLE DENSITY | SINGLE | DDU8LE DENSITY | |
| Capacity | | | | | |
| Unformatted Per Disk | 500 Kbytes | 1.0 Mbytes | 250 Kbytes | 500 Kbytes | |
| Unformattad Per Treck | 3.125 Kbytes | 6.25 Kbytes | 3,125 Kbytes | 6.25 Kbytes | |
| Burst TRANSFER RATE | 250 Kbits/sec | 500 Kbits/sec | 250 Kbits/sec | 500 Kbits/sec | |
| Access Time | | | | | |
| Track to Track | 12 m | nsec. | 12 msec. | | |
| A verage* | 350 n | nsec. | 350 msec. | | |
| Settling Time | 30 n | nsec, | 30 msec. | | |
| Head Load Time | 60 n | nsec. | 60 msec. | | |
| Average Latency | 50 n | nsec, | 50 msec. | | |
| Functional | | | | | |
| Rotational Spead | 600 F | RPM | 600 RPM | | |
| Recording Density (inside treck) | 4359 bpi [| 8717 bpi | 4094 bpi | 8187 bpi | |
| Track density | epprox. | 135 TPI | epprox.135 TPI | | |
| Cylinders | 80 |) | 80 | | |
| Trecks | 160 |) | 80 | | |
| R/W Heads | 1 | 2 | 1 | | |
| Encoding Method | FM, F | MFM | FM, MFM | | |
| Heat Dissipation | | | | | |
| Dperating Mode (Head Load) | 6.0 | W | 6.0 W | | |
| Stendby mode (Head Unload) | 3.9 | W | 3.9 W | | |
| Media Requirements 3.5" x 3.7" (90 mm x 94 mm) | SDNY OF | M-D4440 | SONY OF | M-D3440 | |

^{*}Average eccess time = 1/3 x (Track Nos.) x (Track to track time) + (Settling Time)

Environmental Considerations

Raliability and Maintainability

Preventive Maintanance (PM) Meentime Satween Feilures (MTSF)

Meentime to Repair (MTTR)

Component Life Media Life Disk interchange Soft Read Error Hard Read Error Seek Error

Not required

8000 PDH (Power Dn Hourtime)

30 min.

5 years or 15,000 PDH 3.0 x 106 passes/track 20,000 times 1 per 109 bits reed 1 per 1012 bits read 1 per 10⁶ seeks

Environmental Limits

Temperature (Dperating)

Humidity (Dpereting) 40° F to 115° F (5° C to 45° C)

20 % to 80 % relative humidity, with a wet bulb temperature of 85° F

(29°C) and no condensation.

Vibration (Dperating)

The unit shall perform all read/write operations (no seek) eccording to specifications, with continuous vibration of less then 0.5 G (±10 %)

from 5 Hz to 100 Hz (along the x, y, z plene).

Dimensional Data

Height 2.0 in. (51 mm) Width 4.0 in. (102 mm) Depth 5,1 in. (130 mm) Weight 1,5 lbs (650 g)

DC Power Requirements

Reading +12.0 V ±5 % 0.30 A (typical) (Operating) +5.0 V ±5 % 0.48 A (typical)

| | RECORD OF REVISIONS | | |
|----------|---------------------|----------------|--------|
| REVISION | ES | | |
| 1 | ORIGINAL ISSUE | November, 1983 | 1 |
| | | | |
| | | | \neg |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | Descr | ription | Page |
|------------|-------|--|------|
| SECTION 1. | INTR | RODUCTION | . 7 |
| SECTION 2. | T001 | LS AND MEASURING INSTRUMENTS | . 8 |
| | 2-1. | GENERAL AND SPECIAL TOOL LIST | . 8 |
| | | a. General Tools | . 8 |
| | | b. Special Tools | . 8 |
| | | c. Measuring Equipment | . 8 |
| | | d. Disks | . 8 |
| | | e. Expendable and Chemical Supplies | . 8 |
| | 2-2. | SPECIAL TOOLS | . 9 |
| | | 2-2-1. MFD Checker II | . 9 |
| | | 2-2-2. Configuration of SMC-70 Drive Test System | . 13 |
| | | 2-2-3. Disks | . 14 |
| SECTION 3. | TROU | JBLESHOOTING | . 15 |
| | 3-1. | BEFORE TROUBLESHOOTING | . 15 |
| | 3-2. | TYPES OF ERROR ON A SYSTEM LEVEL | . 15 |
| | | 3-2-1. Soft Error | . 15 |
| | | 3-2-2, Write Error | . 15 |
| | | 3-2-3. Seek Error | . 15 |
| | | 3-2-4. Interchange Error | . 15 |
| | 3-3. | FAULT DIAGNOSIS BY MFD CHECKER II | . 15 |
| | | 3-3-1. Normal Operation | . 15 |
| | | 3-3-2. Check Points to Abnormal Operation | . 20 |
| | 3-4. | FINAL CHECK | . 23 |
| | | 3-4-1. Setting of SMC-70 | . 23 |
| | | 3-4-2. Set the Check Area | . 23 |
| | | 3-4-3. Check the Drive Unit | . 25 |
| | | 3-4-4. Error Message | . 27 |
| SECTION 4. | PART | REPLACEMENT | . 29 |
| | 4-1. | FC-9/FC-14 MOUNTED BOARD REPLACEMENT | . 29 |
| | | 4-1-I. Removal | . 29 |
| | | 4-I-2. Installation and Adjustment | . 29 |
| | 4-2. | FRONT PANEL ASS'Y REPLACEMENT | . 29 |
| | | 4-2-1. Removal | . 29 |
| | | 4-2-2. Installation | . 29 |
| | 4-3. | BLIND PANEL REPLACEMENT | . 30 |
| | | 4-3-I. Removal | . 30 |
| | | 4-3-2. Installation | . 30 |

| | Descrip | otion | Page |
|-----|---------|---|----------|
| | 4-4. | LED MOUNTED BOARD ASS'Y REPLACEMENT | 30 |
| | | 4-4-1. Removal | 30 |
| | | 4-4-2. Installation | 30 |
| | 4-5. | MAIN COVER REPLACEMENT | 31 |
| | | 3-5-1. Removal | 31 |
| | | 3-5-2. Installation | 31 |
| 32V | 4-6. | PAD ASS'Y REPLACEMENT | 31 |
| | | 4-6-1. Removal | 31 |
| | | 4-6-2. Installation and Adjustment | 31 |
| 32W | 4-7. | DAMPER REPLACEMENT | 31 |
| | | 4-7-1. Removal | 31 |
| | | 4-7-2. Installation | 32 |
| | 4-8. | HEAD LOAD ASS'Y REPLACEMENT | 32 |
| | | 4-8-1. Removal | 32 |
| | | 4-8-2. Installation and Adjustment | 32 |
| | 4-9. | CASSETTE-UP ASS'Y REPLACEMENT | |
| | | 4-9-1. Removal | 33 |
| | | 4-9-2. Installation and Adjustment | 33 |
| | 4-10. | | |
| | | (3-659-609-00) REPLACEMENT | |
| | | 4-10-1. Removal | |
| | | 4-10-2. Installation and Adjustment | |
| | 4-11. | DC DISK DRIVE MOTOR (BHC-2101A) REPLACEMENT | |
| | | 4-11-1. Removal | |
| | | 4-11-2. Installation and Adjustment | |
| | 4-12. | SENSOR MOUNTED BOARD REPLACEMENT | |
| | | 4-12-1. Removal | |
| | | 4-12-2. Installation and Adjustment | 35 |
| | 4-13. | | |
| | | COUPLING ASS'Y / COMPRESSION SPRING | |
| | | (4-601-083-00)) REPLACEMENT | |
| | | 4-13-1. Removal | |
| | | 4-13-2. Installation and Adjustment | 30 |
| | 4-14. | 1 / | 27 |
| | | (32W) HEAD CARRIAGE ASS'Y REPLACEMENT | |
| | | | |
| | | 4-14-2. Installation and Adjustment | • • • 58 |

| SECTION 5. CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT | |
|--|----|
| 5-1-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment 5-1-2. Measurement | 39 |
| 5-1-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment 5-1-2. Measurement | 39 |
| 5-1-2. Measurement 5-1-3. Adjustment 5-2-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment 5-2-2. Measurement 5-2-3. Adjustment | 39 |
| 5-2. PAD PRESSURE. 5-2-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment 5-2-2. Measurement. 5-2-3. Adjustment. | 39 |
| 5-2-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment 5-2-2. Measurement 5-2-3. Adjustment | 39 |
| 5-2-2. Measurement | 39 |
| 5-2-3. Adjustment | 39 |
| | 39 |
| 5-3. HEAD COMPLIANCE | 40 |
| THE COMMENTATION | 40 |
| 5-3-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment | 40 |
| 5-3-2. Measurement | 40 |
| 5-3-3. Adjustment | 41 |
| 5-4. RADIAL ALIGNMENT AND TRK 00 SENSOR | 42 |
| 5-4-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment | 42 |
| 5-4-2. Measurement | 42 |
| 5-4-3. Adjustment | 42 |
| 5-4-4. Set Up Command | 42 |
| 5-4-5. Measurement Command | 43 |
| 5-4-6. Adjustment Command | 44 |
| 5-4-7. Error Message | |
| 32V 5-5. STEPPING MOTOR LOAD TORQUE | 46 |
| 5-5-1. Tools and Measurement Equipment | |
| 5-5-2. Measurement | |
| 5-5-3. Adjustment | |
| 5-6. INDEX PHASE | |
| 5-6-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment | |
| 5-6-2. Measurement | |
| 5-6-3. Adjustment | 47 |
| 5-7. READ AMPLIFIER GAIN AND READ AMPLIFIER | |
| | 47 |
| 5-7-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment | |
| 5-7-2. Measurement | |
| 5-7-3. Adjustment | |
| The state of Motor Steep | |
| | |
| 5-8-2. Measurement | 48 |

| | Descrip | ption | Page_ |
|------------|---------|---|-------|
| 32V | 5-9. | HL ARM HEIGHT | . 53 |
| O_V | 5 7. | 5-9-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment | |
| | | 5-9-2. Measurement | |
| | | 5-9-3. Adjustment | |
| | 5-10. | HEAD CLEARANCE | |
| | 3-10. | 5-10-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment | . 53 |
| | | 5-10-2. Measurement | |
| | | 5-10-3. Adjustment | |
| | 5-11. | HEAD CLEANING | |
| | 3-11. | 5-11-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment | |
| 001/ | | 5-11-2. Cleaning with Applicator | |
| 32V | | 5-11-3. Cleaning with Cleaning Disk | |
| | | | |
| SECTION 6. | PART | S LOCATION AND LIST (OA-D32W) | . 55 |
| | 6-1. | PARTS ASS'Y LOCATION | |
| | 6-2. | MECHANICAL PARTS LIST | |
| | 6-3. | OVER ALL DIAGRAM | 59 |
| | | 6-3-1. Interconnection Diagram | 59 |
| | 6-4. | CIRCUIT DIAGRAM | 61 |
| | | 6-4-1. Circuit Diagram on FC-9 Mounted Board | 61 |
| | | 6-4-2. Parts Layout on FC-9 Mounted Board | 65 |
| | | 6-4-3. Disk Motor Circuit Diagram | 67 |
| | | 6-4-4. Parts Layout on Disk Motor Circuit Board | |
| | 6-5. | ELECTRIC PARTS | |
| | | 6-5-1. Chip Parts Replacement Procedure | |
| | | 6-5-2. Electric Parts List | 71 |
| SECTION 7. | PAR | TS LOCATION AND LIST (OA-D32V) | 75 |
| | 7-1. | PARTS ASS'Y LOCATION | 75 |
| | 7-2. | MECHANICAL PARTS LIST | 77 |
| | 7-3. | OVER ALL DIAGRAM | 79 |
| | | 7-3-1. Interconnection Diagram | 79 |
| | 7-4. | CIRCUIT DIAGRAM | 81 |
| | | 7-4-1. Circuit Diagram on FC-14 Mounted Board | 81 |
| | | 7-4-2. Parts Layout on FC-14 Mounted Board | 85 |
| | | 7-4-3. Disk Motor Circuit Diagram | 87 |
| | | 7-4-4. Parts Layout on Disk Motor Circuit Board | 89 |
| | 7-5. | ELECTRIC PARTS | 90 |
| | | 7-5-1. Chip Parts Replacement Procedure | |
| | | 7-5-2. Electric Parts List | 9 |
| | TDA | NSISTORS / DIODES / ICS PIN ARRANGEMENT | Q |
| SECTION 8. | TRA | NSISTURS / DIUDES / ICS PIN ARRANGEMENT | 7. |

SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION

This manual is a maintenance guide for OA-D32W (Double sided) and OA-D32V (Single sided).

SECTION 2 describes disks and tools necessary for maintenance,

SECTION 3 provides fault diagnostic procedures that may require spare parts or some adjustments,

The overall check after removals and adjustments will be included in this section.

SECTION 4 and 5 cover parts replacements and adjustments, respectively.

SECTION 6 and 7 consist of circuit diagrams, ass'y drawings, and parts lists.



The cassette dummy (4-603-929-00) should be inserted in the OA-D32W when it is transported. Otherwise, its heads may be damaged.

Perform maintenance in accordance with the procedure specified in this manual as follows:

(Example)

- e. Fasten the guide shaft with the two screws (PSW2.6 x 6).
- Fasten the head board to the chassis on the bottom surface, and apply nut lock paint to the screw.
- g. Connect the head board to the head harness (by four points) with a soldering iron. (Refer to Fig. 4-14(c))
- h. Connect the head board to the head harness (by six points) with a soldering iron. (Refer to Fig. 4-14(d))
- Fasten head board and terminal shield plate with a screw (PSW2.6 x 8) on the chassis bottm, and then apply nut lock paint onto it.
- j. Perform the stepping motor load torque adjustment. (Refer to 5-5)
 - k. Install the cassette-up ass'y in place. (Refer to 4-9)

Steps e, h, i, and k should be carried out in sequence for the OA-D32W. Steps e, f, g, j and k should be carried out in sequence for the OA-D32V.

SECTION 2

TOOLS AND MEASURING INSTRUMENTS

2-1. GENERAL AND SPECIAL TOOL LIST

The tools, and measuring instruments for performing maintenance on the OA-D32W/OA-D32V are listed below.

a. General Tools

| | | SONY Parts No. |
|----|---|----------------|
| | TOTSU Screw Driver (M2.6) | (7-721-050-62) |
| | + Driver 2 mm | (7-700-749-01) |
| | Driver 2 mm | (7-700-750-01) |
| | Driver 4 mm | (7-700-750-04) |
| | Tweezers | (7-700-753-02) |
| | Round Nose Plier | (7-700-757-01) |
| | Adj Rod | (7-700-733-01) |
| | Cutter | (7-700-758-02) |
| | Soldering Iron (20W) | |
| | Desoldering Metal Braid | |
| | DC Power Supplier (+5 V DC ±5 +12 V DC ±5 %, 1.5 A max.) | %, 0.8 A max., |
| | Tester | |
| b. | Special Tools | |
| | | |

| MFD Checker II | (J-609-182-0A) |
|----------------|----------------|
| SMC-70 System | |

SM1-7011 / SM1-7011A / SMI-7012 / SM1-7012A

SMC-70 KX-13G1

(J-623-002-0A) A/D Converter 25P/26P Conversion Cable (J-623-001-0A)

Radial Alignment System Disk

(8-960-009-74) (OR-D86VA)

Error Check System Disk (OR-D87VA)(8-960-009-75) Rotatory Knob (for Stepping Motor) (J-609-011-0A)

Lead Screw Eccentricity Inspection Tool (J-609-136-0A) Standard Disk Dummy (for Cassette-Up Ass'y Installation) (J-609-120-0A) (J-609-017-0A) Geared Driver Pad Weight (J-609-124-0A) (J-609-125-0A) Hexagon Wrench Torque Driver (J-609-130-0A) Power Cable (J-609-200-0A) Interface Cable

c. Measuring Equipment

Oscilloscope Dual Trace 20 MHz Universal Counter Resolution 0.1 msec.

(Max, 200 g) Tension Gauge (7-732-050-10) Tension Gauge (Max. 20 g)

(J-604-163-0A)

d. Disks

Level Disk

(8-960-009-31) 32V OR-D46VA (8-960-009-40) 32W OR-D46WA

Alignment Disk

(8-960-009-32) 32V OR-D47VA (8-960-009-41) 32W OR-D47WA

Dynamic Inspection Disk +30

(8-960-009-35) 32V OR-D51VA (8-960-009-44) 32W OR-D51WA

Dynamic Inspection Disk -30

(8-960-009-36) 32V OR-D52VA (8-960-009-45)

32W OR-D52WA

(8-960-009-15) 32V OR-D29VA

32W OR-D29WA (8-960-009-39)

e. Expendable and Chemical Supplies

Nut Lock Paint

Cleaning Disk

Alcohol

(7-611-018-01) Sony Oil (7-622-001-52) Sony Grease

Bamboo Stick

Applicator

2.2. SPECIAL TOOLS

2-2-1. MFD Checker II

(1) MFD Checker II configuration Main Checker Board

I/F Cable (26pii

(26pin and 34pin)

Power Cable

(2 pieces)

Conversion Board (26pins-to-34pins)

NOTE: The Conversion Board and 34pin I/F Cable are required for the OA-D33W/OA-D33V.

 Micro Floppydisk Drive Connection (Refer to Fig. 2-1)

(3) MFD Checker II function switches

STEP IN Steps the head inwards.

STEP OUT Steps the head outwards.

The head continously moves if the switch is kept pressed.

SIDE SELECT Selects one of two heads (side 0 or side 1) for a double sided. (This switch is invalid for single sided versions.)

WRITE Records, data specified by the OSC SEL switch, onto one track.

OSC SEL Selects such write data as "2F", "1F", "WCP" (worst case pattern), or EXT.

WCP W/M Selects upper and lower patterns when the OSC SEL switch is set to WCP. (Refer to Fig. 3-3 (c), (d))

HD LOADThis is used to set the plunger solenoid active,

MOTOR ON This is used to operate the Disk Motor.

DRIVE SELECT ... Selects the disk drive.
The DRIVE SELECT switch on the disk drive relates to the DRIVE SELECT switch on the checker as follows:

| Drive | Checker | | |
|--------|---------|-----|--|
| (S101) | 1 | 2 | |
| 1 | OFF | OFF | |
| 2 | ON | OFF | |
| 3 | OFF | ON | |
| 4 | ON | ON | |

CHGRST...... Resets the DSKCHG signal.

600/300 SELECT (Located in the middle of the board) Set the 600/300 SELECT switch at "600" for the OA-D32W/OA-D32V.
80/70 SELECT (Located in the middle of the board) Set the 80/70 SELECT switch to "80" for the OA-D32W/OA-D32V.

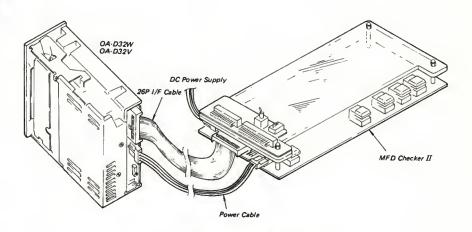


Fig. 2-1 Drawing of Connection Between Disk Drive and MFD Checker II

Special Tools

(4) INDICATOR

I/F signals (Five LEDs in the middle of the board) They indicate at the states of TRK 00, WRTPRT, RDY, DSKCHG, and INDEX, respectively.

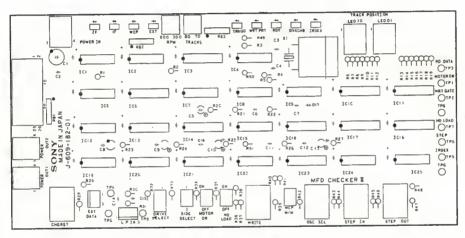
The TRK 00, WRTPRT, RDY, and DSKCHG indicators are lit when the respective I/F signals are low (true). The INDEX indicator blinks when the INDEX signal is applied to the board.

(5) Test Points

TP-1; MOTOR ON TP-2; WRT GATE TP-3; RD DATA

TP-5; INDEX
TP-6; STEP
TP-7; HD LOAD

The GND terminal is marked by "GND".

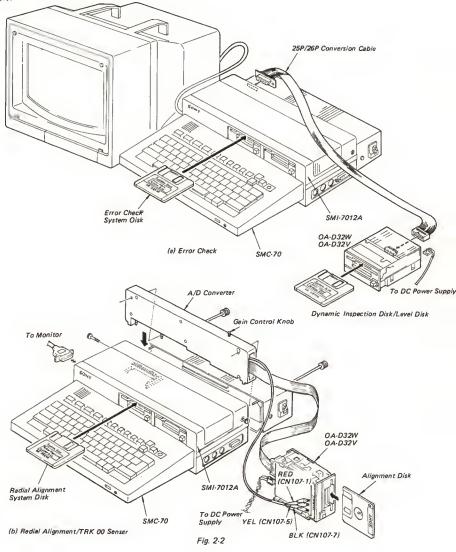


MFD Checker II Block Diagram

Configuration of SMC-70 Drive Test System

2-2-2. Configuration of SMC-70 Drive Test System

System configuration for Radial Alignment and TRK 00 Sencer measurement, adjustment, and error check with SMC-70 System is shown in Fig. 2-2 (a), (b).



2-2-3. Disks

(a) Level disk

OR-D46VA OR-D46WA

These disks are used to check and adjust the read amplifier gain and off set. The self-read/write operation can be checked with both of these disks and the SMC-70 System.

(b) Alignment disk 32V OR-D47VA 32W OR-D47WA

These disks have prerecorded data such as Cat's eye pattern and INDEX signal to check and adjust the off-tracking and index position.

| | OF | -D47VA | OR-D47WA | |
|-----------|----------------------|---|----------------------|---|
| | SIGNAL | TRACK | SIGNAL | TRACK |
| SIDE 0 | CAT'S EYE PATTERN | 00, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 79 | CAT'S EYE PATTERN | 00, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 79 |
| | INDEX | 40 | INDEX | 40 |
| SIDE | not applicable | | CAT'S EYE PATTERN | 40 |
| 1 | | | INDEX | 40 |

(c) DYNAMIC INSPECTION DISK +30

32V OR-D51VA

32W OR-D51WA

DYNAMIC INSPECTION DISK -30

32V OR-D52VA 32W OR-D52WA

These disks can be used in the final check for a drive with the SMC-70 System.

NOTE: (+) indicates that data has been recorded in the inner side of tracks.

> (-) indicates that data has been recorded in the outer side of tracks,

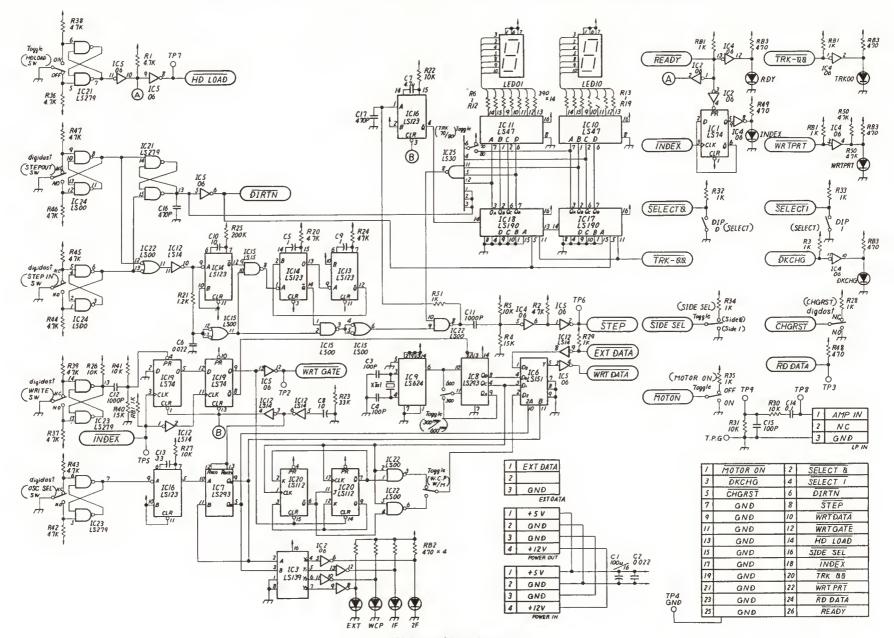
(d) CLEANING DISK

32V OR-D29VA 32W OR-D29WA

This type of disk can be used for cleaning the head.

Contents

| | OR-D51VA | OR-D52VA | OR-D51WA | OR-D52WA |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|
| SIDE 0 | Offset of +30 µm for all formatted tracks | Offset of -30 µm for all formatted tracks | Offset of +30 µm for all formatted tracks | Offset of -30 µm for all formatted tracks |
| SIDE I | not applicable | not applicable | Offset of +30 µm for all formatted tracks | Offset of -30 µm for all formatted tracks |



MFD Checker 11 Circuit Diagram

SECTION 3 TROUBLESHOOTING

SECTION 3 describes the methods of troubleshooting. 3-2 refers to several errors specified in a system level, 3-3 describes normal operations and the check points for abnormal operations. These descriptions define the Error Spot under operating conditions.

3-1. BEFORE TROUBLE SHOOTING

The following procedures are recommended to see if the drive is really faulty or not:

- 1) Incorrect operational procedure
- 2) program error of host system
- Poor connection with host system (esp. GNDrelated connection, frame GND, etc.)
- Defective disk, Check that same trouble occurs with other disks.
- Environmental conditions (where electrical noise easily jumps into signal)
- 6) Influence of strong magnetic field
- 7) Wrong supply voltage

3-2. TYPES OF ERROR ON A SYSTEM LEVEL

3-2-1. Soft Error

Soft error are caused by;

- 1) Dirty head
- 2) Electrical noise
- 3) Tracking error
- Poor connection with system (GND-related connection)
- 5) Incorrect motor speed
- 6) Incorrect head compliance

Clean the head first. Check for index pulse interval and head compliance and then read error spot more than several times. If not readable, move the head to the adjacent track in the same direction as before, then return to the desired track, and read. If readable this time, check radial alignment. (Refer to 5-4) If not readable yet, the error is not recoverable.

3-2-2. Write Error

To determine whether the disk or the drive is failing, the disk should be replaced by other disks and check that there still exists write error. If write error does not exist any more, remove the old one. If write error exists with use of any disk, drive might cause write error.

3-2-3. Seek Error

Seek error comes from:

- Head movement is incorrect because ellectrical noise jumps into signal.
- Head driving system might be at fault. If it is not re-readable after re-calibration, drive might be at fault.

3-2-4. Interchange Error

If data written on one drive is readable correctly on another drive, but not by other drives, interchange error exists.

Interchange errors are caused by;

- 1) Head is not properly positioned.
- 2) Motor speed is not correct,
- Optimum head output level and offset and head compliance are not obtained.
- 4) Chucking mechanism does not work.

3-3. FAULT DIAGNOSIS BY MFD CHECKER II

3-3-I describes check method for normal operations in accordance with the predetermined procedures.

3-3-2 describes check points for abnormal operations which come out in accordance with the above procedures.

3-3-1. Normal Operation

Pre-setting

- Refering to Fig. 2-1 (Micro Floppydisk Drive Connection), connect the drive to MFD Checker
- 2) Set the slide switch (S101) on the disk drive to
- 3) Set all switches in the MFD Checker II to "OFF".

Normal Operation

| Procedure | Step | Operation | |
|-----------|--|--|--|
| | | The head automatically returns to TRK 00 and stops there. | |
| | | 2. The disk motor remains stopped. | |
| 2 | Drive Select Check after checked, the disk drive is to be kept selected. | The TRK 00, WP, and DSKCHG indicators light only when the DRIVE SELECT switch on the MFD Checker II and the slide switch (S101) on the disk drive are set as follows: | |
| | | MFD Checker II Disk drive | |
| | | OFF OFF 1 | |
| | | ON OFF 2 | |
| | | OFF ON 3 | |
| | | ON ON 4 | |
| | | Otherwise, these indicators go out. | |
| 3 | Operation during CASSETTE IN | 1. When the cassette is inserted, the motor is rotating and | |
| | (Alignment disk is to be inserted.) | the plunger is pulled out. The head is loaded and un- | |
| | | loaded in sequence. The motor then stops operation. | |
| 4 | MOTOR ON switch on | The motor rotates. (The INDEX indicator on the MFD Checker II blinks.) | |
| | | The TRK 00, WRTPRT, RDY, and DSKCHG indicators light. (The RDY indicator, however, lights in about 1.5 seconds after the disk is inserted.) | |
| 5 | CHGRST switch on | The DSK CHG indicator goes out at the moment when the CHGRST switch is pressed. | |
| 6 | HD LOAD switch on | 32V 1. The plunger Solenoid is set on, and the pad lifts down. | |
| | | 2. The plunger Solenoid is set active and the head lifts down. | |
| | | The clearance between the HL arm and pad arm is set as shown in Fig. 5-9. | |
| 7 | Stepping | When the STEP IN switch is pressed, the head is continuously stepped in until it arrives at TRK 79. When the STEP OUT switch is pressed, the head is continuously stepped out until it arrives at TRK 00. | |
| | | When the head is set to any track other than TRK 00, the TRK 00 indicator does not light. | |
| 8 | Track positioning | 1. Such a Cat's eye pattern signal as shown in Fig. 3-1 (a) can be obtained at CN107-1 on the disk drive when the head accesses TRK 20, TRK 30 or TRK 50. The oscilloscope is triggered by the signal at TP-5 of the MFD Checker 11. | |
| | | Note: Such a signal as shown in Fig. 3-1 (b) can be obtained when the head accesses TRK 40. | |
| | | 2. SIDE SELECT switch to side 1. such a Cat's eye pattern signal as shown Fig. 3-1 (b) can be obtained at CN107-1 on the disk drive. When the head accesses TRK 40. | |
| | | 3. Set amplitude L in Fig. 3-1 (a) to 5 divisions, and then read amplitude R in Fig. 3-1 (a). Calculate the OFF TRACK value, refering to Table 3-1 | |

| Procedure | Step | Operation |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | (c) and (d), in accordance with R in Fig. 3-1 (a). Then, obtain the humidity-compensated OFF TRACK value from the following expression: |
| | | The compensated OFF TRACK value = OFF TRACK value + 0.2 (50 - H) (39.5 - 0.1875N - 1.5S)/33.5(1) |
| | | Where; |
| | | H: Relative humidity (%) N: Track number S: Side 1D number Side 0: 0 Side 1: 1 |
| | | The compensated OFF TRACK value should meet the following formula. -20 ≤ Compensated OFF TRACK value ≤ +20(2) |
| | | [EX] For R = 4.5 in the OA-D32V, the apparent OFF TRACK value is as shown in table 3-1 (d). Assuming = 4.5, H = 60 %, N = 40, and S = 1, we can obtain the compensated OFF TRACK value as 2.6 from expression (1). This satisfy the formula. |
| | L 1 | INDEX Pulse |
| | | Fig. 3-1 Cat's Eye Pattern Signal (b) |
| | | 2: 34.5 32.9 31.3 29.8 28.3 26.8 25.4 24.0 22.7 21.4 |
| | | 3: 20,1 18,9 17,7 16,5 15,3 14,2 13,1 12,0 11,0 9,9 4: 8,9 8,0 7,0 6,1 5,1 4,2 3,4 2,5 1,6 0.8 5: 0,0 -0,8 -1,6 -2,3 -3,1 -3,8 -4,6 -5,3 -6,0 -6,6 6: -7,3 -8,0 -8,6 -9,3 -9,9 -10,5 -11,1 -11,7 -12,3 -12,9 |
| | | 7: -13.4 -14.0 -14.5 -15.1 -15.6 -16.1 -16.6 -17.1 -17.6 -18.1 8: -18.6 -19.0 -19.5 -20.0 -20.4 -20.9 -21.3 -21.7 -22.2 -22.6 |
| | | 9: -23.0 |
| | | 0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9 |
| | 1 | 2: 36.9 35.1 33.4 31.8 30.2 28.7 27.2 25.7 24.3 22.9 |
| | | |
| | | 3: 21.5 20.2 18.9 17.6 16.4 15.2 14.0 12.9 11.7 10.6 4: 9.6 8.5 7.5 6.5 5.5 4.5 3.6 2.7 1.8 0.9 5: 0.0 -0.9 -1.7 -2.5 -3.3 -4.1 -4.9 -5.6 -6.4 -7.1 6: -7.8 -8.5 -9.2 -9.9 -10.6 -11.2 -11.9 -12.5 -13.1 -13.7 7: -14.3 -14.9 -15.5 -16.1 -16.6 -17.2 -17.7 -18.3 -18.8 -19.3 |
| | | 3: 21,5 20,2 18,9 17,6 16,4 15,2 14,0 12,9 11,7 10,6 4: 9,6 8,5 7,5 6,5 5,5 [4,5] 3,6 2,7 1,8 0,9 5: 0.0 -0.9 -1,7 -2.5 -3.3 -4,1 -4,9 -5,6 -6,4 -7,1 6: -7.8 -8.5 -9.2 -9.9 -10,6 -11,2 -11,9 -12,5 -13,1 -13,7 |
| | | 3: 21.5 20.2 18.9 17.6 16.4 15.2 14.0 12.9 11.7 10.6 4: 9.6 8.5 7.5 6.5 5.5 4.5 3.6 2.7 1.8 0.9 5: 0.0 -0.9 -1.7 -2.5 -3.3 -4.1 -4.9 -5.6 -6.4 -7.1 67.8 -8.5 -9.2 -9.9 -10.6 -11.2 -11.9 -12.5 -13.1 -13.7 7: -14.3 -14.9 -15.5 -16.1 -16.6 -17.2 -17.7 -18.3 -18.8 -19.3 8: -19.8 -20.4 -20.8 -21.3 -21.8 -22.3 -22.8 -23.2 -23.7 -24.1 |

Normal Operation

| Procedure | Step | Operation |
|-----------|--|--|
| 10 | Index position | 1. The following waveform can be obtained on TRK 40. Index signal (TP-5) Output signal (CN107-1) T −100 μsec. ≤ T ≤ +100 μsec. Fig. 3-2 Index Phase Specification |
| 11 | TRK 00 sensor level | 1. Move the head until it arrives at TRK 01. (Do not move the head passing TRK 01. If the head arrives at TRK 00, through the Cat's eye pattern signal is to be rechecked and then the head is to be set on the TRK 01.) The output signal level of CN107-5 is 3 V or more. 2. Move the head until it arrives at TRK 00. The output signal level of CN107-5 is 0.7 V or less. |
| 12 | Cassette out (When the alignment disk is ejected.) | 1. The DSKCHG indicator lights. |
| 13 | Write (When the level disk is inserted) | 1. When the WRITE switch is pressed and "2F", "1F", or "WCP (M/W)" are written, the corresponding waveform can be obtained at CN107-1. (Refer to Fig. 3-3) |
| | \mathcal{M} | (c) WCP(M) (d) WCP(W) |
| | | Fig. 3-3 2F, 1F and WCP Waveforms |
| | | 22W 2. Set the SIDE SELECT switch to side 1, and "2F", "1F", or "WCP (M/W)" are written, the corresponding waveform can be obtained at CN107-1. (Refer to Fig. 3-3) |
| i | | |

| Procedure | Step | Operation |
|-----------|-------------------------|---|
| 14 | Output level | 1. Move the head until it arrives at TRK 79, and then write "2F". The output signal level of CN107-1 is 0.4 to 0.8 Vp-p (32W 0.2 to 0.5 Vp-p). The following read data can be obtained at TP-3 on the checker. (Refer to Fig. 3-4 (a) (b)) 32W 2. Set the SIDE SELECT switch to side 1. Move the head until it arrives at TRK 79, and then write "2F". The output signal level of CN107-1 is 0.2 to 0.5 Vp-p. The following read data can be obtained at TP-3 on the checker. (Refer to Fig. 3-4 (a)) |
| 15 | (a) 32 Fig. 3-4 Outp | 1. Write "WCP (W/M)" onto TRK 79. Such waveforms as shown in Fig. 3-5 (a) (b) can be obtained at CN107-1 and TP-3, respectively. The waveform in Fig. 3-5 (a) (b) shows the read data at |
| | Less than 2.43 µsc | Output Signal (CN107-1) (a) (CN107-1) (BD Data (TP-3) (CN107-1) (D) (D) (Ess than 2,43 µsec. (with OA-D46VA) |
| | | 2. (with OA-O46WA) Fig. 3-5 Waveforms of Output Signal and RD Data at TRK 79 32W 2. Set the SIDE SELECT switch to side 1. Write "WCP (W/M)" onto TRK 79. Such waveforms as shown in Fig. 3-5 (a) (b) can be obtained at CN107-1 and TP-3, respectively. The waveform in Fig. 3-5 (a) (b) shows the read data at |

Check Points to Abnormal Operation

3-3-2. Check Points to Abnormal Operation

| Step | Abnormel Operation for Each Step | Check Point (defective place) | Remerks |
|---|--|---|--|
| Power On | The head moves toward the center of the Drive, | 1. TRK 00 sensing circuit. | The signal of CN103-2 is Low level. |
| | 2. The head is stepped out, but it is idling around the outmost track. | TRK 00 sensing circuit. Check if the TRK 00 Sensor Mounted Board is installed a little bit outside. | The signal of CN103-2 is High level. |
| | The head moves uncertainly. (The head movement is not constant.) | Stepping motor drive system. NOTE: If no TRK 00 is detected in several seconds after power is turned on, the CPU auto- matically stops the stepping motor and thereafter accepts no instruction. | A voltage of +12 V appears at CN105-2 during normal operation, Voltages at 3 pin through 6 pin of of CN105 are switched in 10 ± 0.1 msec intervals. |
| | 4. The disk motor rotates. | 1. Disk motor drive system. | The signal CN101-5 and CN101-7 are Low level. |
| Drive Select Check after checked, the disk drive is to be kept selected. | The I/F indicators are put out for the selected combination, or they are lit for the unselected combination. | 1. Drive select circuit system. | The signal of IC108-3 for the selected combination is High level during normal operation. The signal of IC108-3 is Low level for unselected combination. |
| Operation during CASSETTE IN (Alignment disk is to be inserted.) | After the cassette is inserted, the head is not loaded and the motor does not rotate. | The CSTIN signal does not appear at CN101-5, and it is not sent from the motor. The cassette is not properly placed. | Refer to 5-8. |
| | 2. The head is loaded, but the motor does not rotate. | 1. The disk motor, | Refer to 5-8. |
| | 3. The disk motor rotates, but the head is not loaded. | Plunger solenoid or its drive system. 2. Plunger stroke. | The signal waveforms shown below appear of CN104-2, 3. During normal operation. (Refer to Fig. 3-6) |
| | | 3. Head Clearance. 4. HL arm height, | Refer to 5-10. Refer to 5-9. |
| MOTOR ON switch on | The disk motor does not rotate. | 1. Disk motor drive system. | The signal of CN 101-7 is High level, or the disk motor is defective. |
| 5 | 2. The 1/F indicators do not light. | l. If no I/F indicators is lit, the drive select is not conducted. lit some I/F indicators are lit, the I/F signal circuit is defective. | 35 msec. +12 V +5 V CN104-3 DISK IN CN104-2 5 V 15 msec. Fig. 3-6 |

Check Points to Abnormal Operation

| Step | Abnormal Operation for Each Step | Check Point (defective place) | Remarks | | |
|-------------------|---|---|--|--|--|
| CHGRST switch on | The DSKCHG indicator does not go out. | 1. The CHGRST signal (CN109-3) is not sent to the CPU (1C101-9). | • | | |
| HD LOAD switch on | switch on 1. The plunger solenoid is not energized. 1. The HD LOAD signal (at CN109-14) is not sent to the CPU (1C101-6). | | Waveforms of normal operation are; HD LOAD IC101-33 IC101-34 | | |
| | | 2. IC 111 3. IC 101 | Fig. 3-7 | | |
| Stepping | The step operation does not function at all, or it is not smoothly functioned. | Stepping motor drive system or stepping motor itself. | In normal condition, the signal of 1C101-40 is High level for about 1 msec after the STEP signal enters. During this time, a DC voltage of +12 V is applied to the stepping motor. | | |
| | | TRACK Po(IC106-5) 0, 4, 8, 72, 76, H 1, 5, 9, 73, 77, L 2, 6, t0, 74, 78, L 3, 7, tt, 75, 79, H | P ₁ (KC106-9) P ₂ (IC106-11) P ₃ (IC106-13) H | | |
| | | 2. The harness (i, e, the TRK 00 sensor) is internally attached to other mounting parts. 3. Obstacles are attached to the slide guide shaft. | | | |
| Track positioning | The ratio of the left to right signals does not meet the specification. | A voltage of +5 V is not applied to the stepping motor. (CN105-1, 2) Radial alignment is incomplete. | Refer to 5-4, | | |
| | 2. No signal appears. | Read amplifier circuit. | Signal appeance must be confirmed with the sequence of CN107-1, IC103-16, IC103-17, IC103-1, IC103-2, IC104-7, IC104-8. | | |
| | | 2: A seek error has occurred. | Refer to 3-2-3. | | |

Check Points to Abnormal Operation

| Step | Abnormal Operation for Each Step | Check Point (defective place) | Remarks |
|--|---|--|---|
| Motor speed | The motor speed does not meet the specification. | 1. The disk motor 2. The pad pressure | Refer to 5-8. Refer to 5-2. |
| Index position | When the cassette is inserted twice or more, positions on each track is varied ±40 μsec or more. | The chucking mechanism of the disk moter is defective. | Refer to 4-11. |
| | 2. When the cassette is set twice or more, positions on each track is varied ±40 µsec or less. The shifted positions, however, do not meet the specification. | The INDEX phase is mis-adjusted. | Refer to 5-6. |
| TRK 00 sensor level | The head returned from inside track does not stop at TRK 01 and it goes to TRK 00 where re-calibration is to be carried out. | The TRK 00 sensor positioning is improper. | The signal level of CN107-5 is 3 V or more at TRK 01 during normal operation. (Refer to 5-4.) |
| Cassette out (When the alignment disk is ejected.) | When the casette is ejected, the DSKCHG indicator does not light. | Signal has not been detected cassette ejection. Check if the D-detected arm moves properly. | The signal of CN I01-5 remains Low level. |
| | | Check if the disk motor circuit board operates properly. | |
| | | confirmed with the sequence of IC101-3, IC112-1, IC112-3, CN109-3. | |
| Write (When the level disk is inserted.) | The waveform signal cannot be re-written. | 1. Write circuit | SZW Change the SIDE SELECT SWITCH to side 1 and then conduct the operation speci- fied in item 13-1 of NORMAL OPERATION. |
| | | | In normal condition of write gate circuit, terminal voltage of CN109-12 is Low level, terminal voltage of IC101-46 is High level, terminal voltage of IC115-4 is High level and |
| | | | approx. +12 V. 32W When SIDE SELECT switch is set to side 0, collector voltage of Q107 is approx. +12 V. |
| | | | When it is set to side 1, collector voltage of Q106 is approx. +12 V. |
| | | Check whether write data is applied or not. | |

| Step Abnormal Operation for Eech Step | | Check Point (defective place) | Remarks Refer to 5-7. | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------|--|
| Output level | The output signal level does not meet the specification. Read amplifier gain adjustment is incomplete. | | | |
| | Read data does not appear. | 1. IC103 (MC3470AP) | | |
| Peak Shift | The shifted peak value does not meet the specification. | When the value in both "WCP W" and "WCP M" do not meet the specification, the head is defective. | Refer to 4-14. | |
| | | 2. When difference in value between "WCP W" and "WCP M" is remarkably Big, off set adjustment is incomplete. | Refer to 5-7, | |

3-4. FINAL CHECK

3-4-1. Setting of SMC-70

- a. Place auto start switch located on the left side panel to "DISK".
- A conversion cable for 1/F (25 pin to 26 pin) is connected to rear panel of SM1-7012A(Drive Unit).
- c. Connect the drive under test to the conversion cable and set the DRIVE SELECT switch (S101) of the unit to "2".
- d. Error check system disk is inserted into drive A of SM1-7012A and power is turned on.
- e. After word "A>" appears on CRT display, drive check program will start.

3-4-2. Set The Check Area

| Description | Keying | Display | |
|---|------------------|--|-----|
| To display original test condition of the disk. | WNEWIC RETURN | **** Floppy Disk Analysis v **** Copyright (C) 1981. Se [Test condition] Minimum track Maximum track Minimum Sector Maximum sector Sector size Single or Double side? Read & Write retry Seek & Home retry | |
| To change any of test conditions. Type the minimum track to be tested. [EX] | Y RETURN | #Do you want to change these t conditions? (Y, N) = +Minimum track 0 {track} | |
| In case it is TRK 00. | 0 RETURN | +Maximum track 79 [track] | === |

Final Check

| Description | Keying | Display |
|---|------------|--|
| Type the maximum track to be tested. | | |
| [EX] In case it is TRK 79. | 79 RETURN | +Minimum sector 1 [sector]=⇒ |
| Type the minimum sector to be tested. | | |
| [EX] In case it is 1 sector. | 1 RETURN | +Maximum sector 16 [sector]=⇒ |
| Type the maximum sector to be tested. | | |
| [EX] In case it is 16 sector. | 16 RETURN | +Sector size 256 [bytes]=⇒ |
| Type the number of byte size per a sector, to be tested. | | |
| [EX] In case it is 256 bytes. | 256 RETURN | +Single side or Double side? <s. d="">=⇒</s.> |
| Type the initial name letter (S-single sided, D-double sided) of disk surface to be tested. | | |
| [EX] In case it is double side. | D RETURN | +Read & Write retry 1 [times]=⇒ |
| Type the number of how many retry must be conducted when read error or write error occurs. | | |
| [EX] In case it is once. | 1 RETURN | +Seek + Home retry 0 [times]= ⇒ |
| Type the number of how many seek retry must be conducted when the error occurs. | | |
| [EX] | 0 RETURN | *** Command table *** |
| In case no retry is desired. | U RETURN | r := read test w := write test 1 := show disk condition s := set test condition h := help e := finish & exit to CP/M |

3-4-3. Check the Drive Unit

The test item from command table must be chosen.

| Description | Keying | Display |
|--|----------|--|
| To read dynamic inspection disk or pre-record- ed data disk. | R RETURN | *** Read Test *** #Enter pass-count =] |
| Type the number of pass-count for reading tracks and sectors pre-set in item 3-4-2. | | |
| [EX] | | |
| In case it is once. | 1 RETURN | #Test disk ready? yes - + hit [Return] |
| Insert the disk to be tested. | RETURN | < <pass-count 1="" =="">></pass-count> |
| | | In-ward (trk min- → trk max) |
| David took about our books at a state of the | | +Track = |
| Read test starts under the test condition pre-set in item 3-4-2. | | Out-ward (trk max - → trk min) +Track = |
| The test ends. | | *** Read Test End *** |
| | | [1] Total of Seek error: |
| | | 0 times during 00160 times seek. |
| | | +Seek CRC error: 0 times +Seek error: 0 times |
| | | [2] Total of Read error: 0 times during 02560 times read. |
| | | +ID, DATA ADM missing: 0 times |
| | | +ID CRC error: 0 times |
| | | +DATA CRC error: 0 times |
| | | +Lost data error: 0 times |
| | | +Byte data verify Err: 0 times |
| | | [3] Total of Write error: |
| | | 0 times during 00000 times write. |
| | | +1D, ADM missing: 0 times |
| | | +ID CRC error: 0 times |
| | | +Lost data error: 0 times +Write Protect error: 0 times |
| | | +Write Fault error: 0 times |
| 2. To write the data on a level disk. | W RETURN | *** Write Test *** |
| NOTE: Before writing data pattern on a level disk, | | *** Write data pattern *** |
| formatting (initialization) can be mode automaticaly. If the some error occurs during | | Pattern No. I Random data (all data random |
| the processing, the error will be displayed | | Pattern No. 2 Random data (Ist byte-0AAh |
| under title of "Initialize Test End". | | Pattern No. 3 Worst pattern (DBh, 6Dh, B6h |
| | | Pattern No. 4 User definable #Select pattern number: [1, 2, 3, 4] = |
| | | #Select pattern number. [1, 2, 3, 4] |
| To select the data pattern, | | |
| [EX] | 2 DETURN | #Now You salest nottern No. 2 |
| In case it is worst pattern. | 3 RETURN | #Now, You select pattern No: 3 #Test disk ready? yes - hit [Return] |
| | RETURN | *** Write Test Start *** |
| | KEI OKII | +Track = End |
| The test ends. | | *** Write Test End *** |

| Description | Keying | Display | |
|---|----------------|---|--------|
| [EX] | 1 RETURN | #Now, You select pattern No: 1 | |
| In case it is random data. (all data random.) | [] [KETOKN] | #Hit any key after few seconds = ⇒ | |
| Type any key. | A | #Test disk ready? yes - → hit [Ret | urn] |
| Type may may. | RETURN | *** Write Test Start *** | |
| | | + Track = End | |
| The test ends. | | *** Write Test End *** | |
| [EX] | | | |
| In case it is random data. (1st byte = 0AAh) | 2 RETURN | #Now, You select pattern No: 2 #Hit any key after few seconds == | |
| Type any key. | A | #Test disk ready? yes -→ hit [Ret *** Write Test Start *** | turn J |
| | RETURN | +** Write lest Start *** +Track = End | |
| | | *** Write Test End *** | |
| The test ends. | | | |
| [EX] | 4 RETURN | #Now, You select pattern NO: 4 | |
| In case it is user definable. | (4) [KEI UKIN] | +Enter hex data [1st Bytes] =⇒ | |
| Type the data to be written it. | | | |
| [EX] | | | |
| In case it is "DA". | DA | | |
| TE: Only 2 characters can be assigned for each byte; | RETURN | +Enter hex data [2nd Bytes] =⇒ | |
| the character of more than two is disregarded. | | #Test disk ready?-+hit [Return] | |
| The Key RETURN must be depressed at the | RETURN | *** Write Test Start *** | |
| end of each byte. Maximum twenty (20) charac- ters (ten kind of byte -10th bytes) can be | RETURN | | |
| assigned. | 1 | +Track = End | |
| The test ends. | | *** Write Test End *** | |
| 3. To display the test condition. | L RETURN | [Test condition] dr | rive C |
| | | Minimum track | 0 |
| | | Maximum track | 79 |
| | | Minimum sector | 1 |
| | | Maximum sector | 16 |
| | | Sector size | 256 |
| | | Single or Double side? | S |
| | | Read & Write retry | 1 |
| | | Seek & Home retry | 0 |
| 4. To change any of test condition. (Refer to item 3-4-2) | S RETURN | +Minimum track 0 [track] =⇒ | |
| 5. To display the command table. | H RETURN | *** Command table *** | |
| o. 10 display the command table. | III (KETOKI) | r := read test | |
| | | w := write test | |
| | | 1 := show disk condition | |
| | | s : = set test condition | |
| | | h := help | |
| | | e : = finish & exit to CP/M | |
| C. To and the test or retest from the first stan | E DETIIDM | A> | |
| 6. To end the test or retest from the first step. | E RETURN | A> | |

3-4-4. Error Message

| Kind of Error | Error Message | Considerable Ceuse | Countermeasure (Confirmation / Adjustment) |
|----------------|------------------------------|---|---|
| SEEK ERROR | Seek CRC error Seek error | Stepping motor load torque is too high. Stepping motor circuit is out of order. | Confirm stepping motor load torque. (Refer to 5-5.) Confirm the function of stepping motor circuit. |
| READ ERROR | ID, data, ADM missing. | Read circuit is out of order. | Confirm the read circuit, (at first check RF out put) |
| | ID, data CRC error | Off track, chucking trouble, wrong head compliance. | Confirm head compliance, (Refer to 5-3.) chucking mechanism or radial alignment and TRK 00 sensor (Refer to 5-4). |
| WRITE ERROR | ID ADM missing | No write function. (write circuit is out of order, no formatting) | Confirm the waveform of RF output (CN107-I) |
| | ID CRC error | Off track wrong head compliance, chucking trouble, or disk. | Confirm the radial alignment and TRK 00 sensor (Refer to 5-4.), head compliance (Refer to 5-3.), or chucking mechanism. |
| | Write protect error | Condition is set to write protect. | Confirm Media, write protect circuit or write protect mechanism. |

| MEMO | |
|------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board Replacement

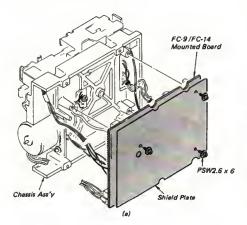
SECTION 4

PART REPLACEMENT

4-1. FC-9/FC-14 MOUNTED BOARD REPLACEMENT

4-1-1. Removal

- a. Remove the three screws (PSW2.6 x 6) which fasten both the FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board and shield plate to the chassis ass'y. (Refer to Fig. 4-1 (a))
- b. Remove all the connectors. Do not apply any excessive force to the head harness (CN106). (Refer to Fig. 4-1 (b))



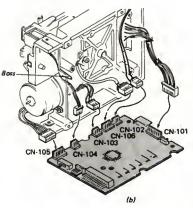


Fig. 4-1 FC-9 / FC-14 Mounted Board

4-1-2. Installation and Adjustment

 Set the respective connectors to the FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board.

| Harness | FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 7p (To the disk motor) | CN10I |
| 6p (To the stepping motor) | CN105 |
| (V) 5p (To the head) | CN106 |
| (W) 6p (To the head) | CN106 |
| 3p (To the plunger) | CN104 |
| 3p (To LED) | CN102 |
| 3p (To the TRK 00 sensor) | CN103 |

- b. Insert the harness between the chassis ass'y and FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board and fasten the FC-9/ FC-14 Mounted Board and shield plate with the three screws (PSW2.6 x 6). (Refer to Fig. 4-1)
- Read amplifier gain and offset adjustment. (Refer to 5-7)
- d. Index phase adjustment. (Refer to 5-6)

4-2. FRONT PANEL ASS'Y REPLACEMENT

4-2-1, Removal

a. Remove the two screws (PS2.6 x 10) from the bottom of the chassis ass'y and then remove the front panel ass'y. (Refer to Fig. 4-2)

4-2-2. Installation

- Install the eject button and compression spring onto the front panel ass'y.
- b. Install the LED into the square opening within the front panel ass'y, and then press the front panel ass'y to the chassis ass'y.
- c. Fasten the chassis ass'y to the front panel ass'y on the bottom surface with the two screws (PS2.6 x 10). (Refer to Fig. 4-2)
- NOTE 1: Install both the chassis ass'y and front panel ass'y in place so that these assemblies closely contact.
- NOTE 2: Do not pintch the harness, (especially head harness), during the installation i.e, the head harness gap between these assemblies.

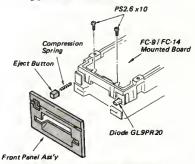


Fig. 4-2 Front Panel Ass'y Replacement

4-3. BLIND PANEL REPLACEMENT

4-3-1. Removel

- a. Remove the front panel ass'y. (Refer to 4-2)
- Remove the blind panel by twisting it into the arrow while pressing its both edges. (Refer to Fig. 4-3)

4-3-2. Installation

- a. Press the blind panel toward the cassette-up ass'y and latch the two tabs onto the disk holder. (Refer to Fig. 4-3)
- b. Install the front panel ass'y. (Refer to 4-2)

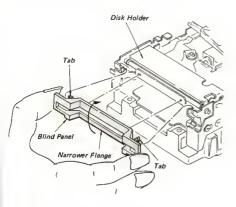


Fig. 4-3 Blind Panel Replacement

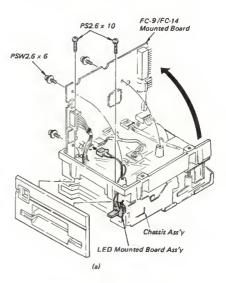
4-4. LED MOUNTED BOARD ASS'Y REPLACEMENT

4-4-1. Removel

- a. Remove both the FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board and shield plate. Disconnect CN 102 connector. (Refer to Fig. 4-4 (a))
- b. Remove the front panel ass'y. (Refer to 4-2)
- Remove the LED Mounted Board ass'y from the chassis ass'y.

4-4-2. Installation

- Peel off remover from the cushion and set the LED Mounted Board as shown in Fig. 4-4 (b).
- Install both the FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board and shield plate. (Refer to 4-1)
- c. Install the front panel ass'y. (Refer to 4-2)



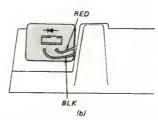


Fig. 4-4 LED Mounted Board Ass'y Replacement

4-5. MAIN COVER REPLACEMENT

4-5-1. Removal

a. Remove the screw (B2.6 x 5) which fastens the main cover from the chassis ass'y, and then remove the main cover. (Refer to Fig. 4-5)

4-5-2. Installation

a. Install the main cover so that the position marked is set in accordance with the arrow, and then install the main cover with the screw (B2.6 x 5). (Refer to Fig. 4-5)

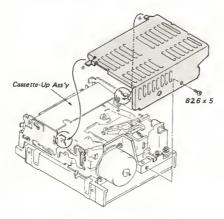


Fig. 4-5 Main Cover Replacement

32V 4-6. PAD ASS'Y REPLACEMENT

4-6-1. Removal

- a. Remove the main cover. (Refer to 4-5)
- b. Lifting the pad arm tip so that any excessive force may not be applied to the pad arm ass'y, remove the pad ass'y by pressing its rear part. (Refer to Fig. 4-6 (a))

4-6-2. Instellation and Adjustment

- a. Pick up pad holder (not pad itself) of pad ass'y lightly and insert pad ass'y into the location on pad arm ass'y. (Refer to Fig. 4-6 (a))
- b. Pull down the pad arm ass'y, and check if the pad is arranged in parallel with the head as shown in Fig. 4-6 (b).

- Perform the pad pressure adjustment. (Refer to 5-2)
- d. Perform the head clearance adjustment. (Refer to 5-10)
- e. Perform the HL arm height adjustment. (Refer to 5-9)
- f. Make the head clean. (Refer to 5-11)
- g. Perform the head compliance adjustment. (Refer to 5-3)
- h. Install the main cover. (Refer to 4-5)

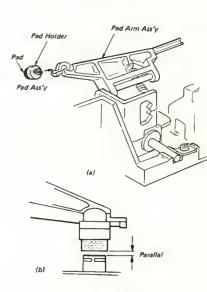


Fig. 4-6 Pad Ass'y Replacement

32W 4-7. DAMPER REPLACEMENT

4-7-1. Ramoval

- a. Remove the main cover. (Refer to 4-5)
- Manually set the machine into the Disk-In mode. (Refer to Fig. 4-9 (a))
- c. Remove the screw (PS2.6 x 6) which fastens the damper to the head load ass'y, and then remove the damper. (Refer to Fig. 4-7)

4-7-2. Installation

- a. Insert the damper arm tip into between the cassette holder and HL arm, and set the damper to the head load ass'y. (Refer to Fig. 4-7)
- b. Install the main cover. (Refer to 4-5)
- c. Make the head clean. (Refer to 5-11)

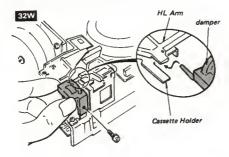


Fig. 4-7 Damper Replacement

4-8. HEAD LOAD ASS'Y REPLACEMENT

4-8-1, Removal

- a. Remove both the FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Baord and shield plate. (Refer to 4-1)
- b. Remove the main cover. (Refer to 4-5)
- c. Manually set the machine into the Disk-In mode. (Refer to Fig. 4-9 (a))

32W d. Remove the damper. (Refer to 4-7)

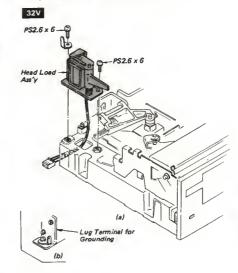
e. Remove the two screws (PS2.6 x 6) which fasten the head load ass'y to the chassis so that an excessive force is not applied to the head arm, and then remove the head load ass'y. (Refer to Fig. 4-8 (a) (b))

4-8-2. Installation end Adjustment

- a. Manually set the machine into the Disk-In mode. (Refer to Fig. 4-9 (a))
- b. Pass the harness of the head load ass'y through the opening of the chassis. (Refer to Fig. 4-8 (a) (b))
- c. Fasten both the head load ass'y and lug terminal to the chassis with the two screws (PS2.6 x 6). (Refer to Fig. 4-8 (a) (b))
- d. Bend one tip of the lug terminal by 90° ±10°. (Refer to Fig. 4-8 (c))

32W e. Install the damper in place, (Refer to 4-7)

- f. Install both the FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board and shield plate in place. (Refer to 4-1)
- g. Perform the head clearance adjustment.
 (Refer to 5-10)
- h. Perform the HL arm height adjustment. (Refer to 5-9)
- i. Install the main cover in place. (Refer to 4-5)
- j. Make the head clean. (Refer to 5-11)



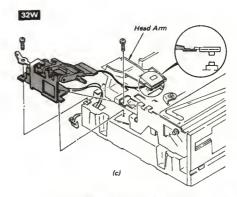


Fig. 4-8 Head Load Ass'y Replacement

Clearance

Side Plate (Right)

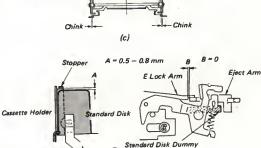
4-9. CASSETTE-UP ASS'Y REPLACEMENT

4-9-1. Removal

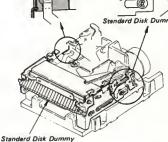
- 32W a. Remove both the FC-9 Mounted Board and shield plate. (Refer to 4-1)
 - b. Remove the front panel ass'y. (Refer to 4-2)
 - c. Remove the blind panel. (Refer to 4-3)
 - d. Remove the main cover. (Refer to 4-5)
 - e. Manually set the machine into the Disk-In mode. (Refer to Fig. 4-9 (a))
- 32W f. Remove the damper. (Refer to 4-7)
- 32W g. Remove the head load ass'y. (Refer to 4-8)
 - h. Remove the four screws (PSW2.6 x 8) from the bottom of the chassis, and then remove the cassette-up ass'y. (Refer to Fig. 4-9 (b))



(a) Staeling to Disk-In Mode



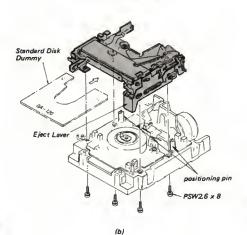
Disk Holder



Claarance

Side Plate (Left)

(d) TDP VIEW of Cossette-Up Ass'y



Level Disk

Fig. 4-9 Cassette-Up Ass'y Replacement

4-9-2. Installation and Adjustment

a. Place the cassette-up ass'y onto the chassis ass'y and fasten the bottom of the chassis ass'y lightly with the four screws (PSW2.6 x 8). (Refer to Fig. 4-9 (b))

WP Arm/D-Detection Arm/Compression Spring (3-659-609-00) Replacement

- b. Insert the standard disk dummy (OA-120) into the cassette-up ass'y. Check if the standard disk dummy positioning hole aligns with the positioning pin on the chassis, and if the clearance shown in Fig. 4-9 (c) (d) are kept assured, and then fasten the four screws firmly.
- 32W c. Install the head load ass'y. (Refer to 4-8)
- 32W d. Install the damper in place. (Refer to 4-7)
 - e. Insert the level disk into the cassette-up ass'y.

 Check if disk positioning is properly located while touching the forefinger at the positioning holes in the left and right of the disk.

 (Refer to Fig. 4-9 (e)) Check if disk positioning is properly located even while placing each side of the disk drive downwards.
 - f. If any displacement is found during positioning test in item (e), repeat the operations defined in 4-9-2.
 - g. Press the eject lever and check if the level disk can smoothly be shifted up and down.
- h. Install the both FC-9 Mounted Board and shield plate in place. (Refer to 4-1)
 - i, Make the head clean. (Refer to 5-11)
 - i. Install the main cover in place. (Refer to 4-5)
 - k. Install blind panel in place. (Refer to 4-3)
 - Install the front panel ass'y in place. (Refer to 4-2)
 - 4-10. WP ARM/D-DETECTION ARM/COMPRES-SION SPRING (3-659-609-00) REPLACE-MENT
 - 4-10-1. Removal
- a. Remove both the FC-9 Mounted Board and shield plate. (Refer to 4-1)
 - b. Remove the front panel ass'y. (Refer to 4-2)
 - c. Remove the main cover. (Refer to 4-5)
 - d. Manually set the machine into the Disk-In mode. (Refer to Fig. 4-9 (a))
- 32W e. Remove the damper. (Refer to 4-7)
- 32W f. Remove the head load ass'y. (Refer to 4-8)
 - g. Remove the cassette-up ass'y. (Refer to 4-9)
 - h. Remove the E ring (E2.3), pull out both the WP and D-Detection arms, and remove the compression spring (3-659-609-00) from the chassis ass'y. (Refer to Fig. 4-10)

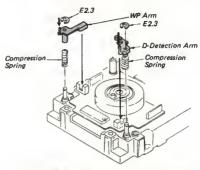


Fig. 4-10 WP Arm/D-Detection Arm/Compression Spring Replacement

4-10-2. Installetion and Adjustment

- a. Pass the compression spring (3-659-609-00) and WP arm or the compression spring (3-659-609-00) and D-Detection arm through the shaft in sequence. Then, clamp them with the Ering (E2.3). (Refer to Fig. 4-10)
- b. Pressing with the fingers the portion indicated by arrow on the WP or D-Detection arm, check if the WP or D-Detection arm smoothly returns to home position by spring force.
- c. Install both the FC-9 Mounted Board and shield plate in place. (Refer to 4-1)
 - d. Install the cassette-up ass'y in place. (Refer to
- e. Install the head load ass'y in place. (Refer to
- 32W f. Install the damper in place. (Refer to 4-7)
 - g. Make the head clean. (Refer to 5-11)
 - h. Install the main cover in place. (Refer to 4-5)
 - i. Install the front panel ass'y in place. (Refer to 4-2)

4-11. DC DISK DRIVE MOTOR (BHC-2101A) REPLACEMENT

4-11-1. Removal

- a. Connect the MFD Checker II, and then turn off the power switch. (Refer to Fig. 2-1)
- b. Remove both the FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board and shield plate. (Refer to 4-1)
- c, Remove the front panel ass'y. (Refer to 4-2)
- d. Remove the main cover. (Refer to 4-5)
- e, Manually set the machine into the Disk-In mode. (Refer to Fig. 4-9 (a))

Sensor Mounted Board Replacement

32W e, Remove the damper. (Refer to 4-7)

- 32W f. Remove the head load ass'y, (Refer to 4-8)
 - g. Remove the cassette-up ass'y. (Refer to 4-9)
 - h, Remove the WP arm, D-Detection arm and these compression springs. (Refer to 4-10)
 - i. Remove the two screws (PS2.6 x 8) which fasten the disk motor, and then remove the disk motor. (Refer to Fig. 4-11)

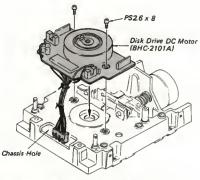


Fig. 4-11 Disk Drive DC Motor (BHC-2101A) Replacement

4-11-2. Installation and Adjustment

- a. Pass the DC Disk motor harness through the opening in front of the chassis ass'y, and then fasten the DC Disk motor with the two screws (PS2.6 x 8). (Refer to Fig. 4-11)
- b. Install the WP arm, D-Detection arm, and these compression springs in place. (Refer to 4-10)
- c. Install the cassette-up ass'y in place. (Refer to

32W. d. Install the head load ass'y in place. (Refer to

- 32W e. Install the damper in place, (Refer to 4-7)
 - f. Install both the FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board and shield plate. (Refer to 4-1)
 - g. Make the head clean. (Refer to 5-11)
 - h. Perform the radial alignment and TRK 00 sensor adjustment. (Refer to 5-4)
 - i. Perform the index phase adjustment. (Refer to 5-6)
 - j. Install the main cover in place. (Refer to 4-5)
 - k. Install the front panel ass'y in place. (Refer to 4-2)

4-12. SENSOR MOUNTED BOARD REPLACE-MENT

4-12-1, Removal

- a. Connect the MFD Checker II, move the head until it arrives at TRK 79, and then turn off the power switch. (Refer to Fig. 2-1)
- b. Remove both the FC-9/FC14 Mounted Board and shield plate. (Refer to 4-1)
- c. Remove the front panel ass'y. (Refer to 4-2)
- d. Manually set the machine into the Disk-In mode. (Refer to Fig. 4-9 (a))

32W e. Remove the damper (Refer to 4-7)

32W f. Remove the head load ass'y. (Refer to 4-8)

g. Remove the cassette-up ass'y. (Refer to 4-9)

h. Remove the screw (PSW2.6 x 6) which fastens the Sensor Mounted Board and remove the Sensor Mounted Board. (Refer to Fig. 4-12)

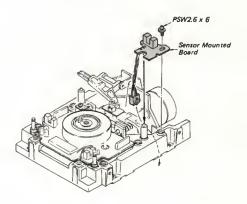


Fig. 4-12 Sensor Mounted Board Replacement

4-12-2. Installation and Adjustment

a. Feed the harness of Sensor Mounted Board as shown by the arrow, set the Sensor Mounted Board onto the chassis along the positioning pin, and fasten lightly it with the screw (PSW2.6 x 6). (Refer to Fig. 4-12)

NOTE: The sensor board should be placed near the disk motor as far as possible.

b. Install the cassette-up ass'y in place. (Refer to 4.9)



32W c. Install the head load ass'y in place, (Refer to



- 32W d. Install the damper in place. (Refer to 4-7)
 - e. Install both the FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board and shield plate. (Refer to 4-1)
 - f. Make the head clean. (Refer to 5-11)
 - g. Perform the radial alignment and TRK 00 sensor adjustment. (Refer to 5-4)
 - h, Install the front panel ass'y in place. (Refer
 - i. Install the main cover in place. (Refer to 4-5)

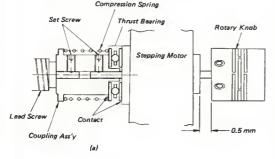
4-13. LEAD SCREW ASS'Y (STEPPING MOTOR/ LEAD SCREW/COUPLING ASS'Y/COM-PRESSION SPRING (4-601-083-00)) REPLACEMENT

4-13.1. Removal

- a. Remove both the FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board and shield plate, (Refer to 4-1)
- b, Remove the front panel ass'y, (Refer to 4-2)
- c. Remove the main cover. (Refer to 4-5)
- d. Attach the rotary knob to the rear shaft of the stepping motor with hexagon wrench torque driver, (Refer to Fig. 4-13 (a)) Check if the gap between the motor bearing metal and rotary knob is approximately 0.5 mm.
- e. Manually set the machine into the Disk-In mode. (Refer to Fig. 4-9 (a))

12W f. Remove the damper. (Refer to 4-7)

- 32W g. Remove the head load ass'y. (Refer to 4-8)
 - h. Remove the cassette-up ass'y. (Refer to 4-9)
 - i. Remove the two screws (PSW2.6 x 6) which fasten the stepping motor. (Refer to Fig. 4-13



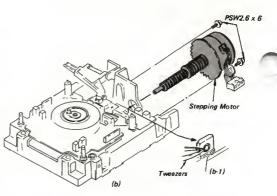


Fig. 4-13 Stepping Motor (SNS-1100A), Coupling Ass'y and Compression Spring Replacement

j. Turning the rotary knob, remove the lead screw ass'y. During removal, hold with the tweezers the ball bearing which hold the lead screw, as shown in Fig. 4-13 (b)-1.

4-13-2. Installation and Adjustment

NOTE: If the replacement can be made with lead screw ass'y, steps a up to g should be skipped.

NOTE: Apply Sony grease (same quantity of watch tip) on whole area of lead screw before replacing it.

- a. Stepping motor, lead screw, coupling ass'y and thrust bearing must be roughly assembled.
- b. Pressing the coupling ass'y to the lead screw, fasten the setscrew near the lead screw with a hexagon wrench torque driver. (Refer to Fig. 4-13 (a))
- c. Pressing the coupling ass'y to the stepping motor, fasten the setscrew near the stepping motor with a hexagon wrench torque dirver. (Refer to Fig. 4-13 (a))
- d. Turning the rotary knob, pass the lead screw through the opening of the ball bearing along the path indicated by arrow. (Refer to Fig. 4-13 (b))
- e. Fasten loosely the stepping motor with the two screws (PSW2.6 x 6).
- f. Loosen the setscrew near the stepping motor so that the lead screw touches the ball bearing by the force of the compression spring,
- g. Pulling the rotary knob lightly, fasten the setscrew near the stepping motor with a hexagon wrench torque driver.

(32V) Head Arm Ass'y Replacement (32W) Head Carriage Ass'y Replacement

- h. Perform the lead screw eccentricity adjustment. (Refer to 5-1)
- i. Perform the stepping motor load torque adjustment. (Refer to 5-5)
 - j. Install the cassette-up ass'y in place. (Refer to 4-9)
- k. Install the head load ass'y in place. (Refer to
- 32W 1. Install the damper in place, (Refer to 4-7)
 - m. Install both the FC-9/FC14 Mounted Board and shield plate. (Refer to 4-1)
 - n. Make the head clean. (Refer to 5-11)
 - Remove the rotary knob from the stepping motor shaft,
 - p. Perform the radial alignment and TRK 00 sensor adjustment. (Refer to 5-4)
 - q. Install the main cover in place. (Refer to 4-5)
 - r. Install the front panel ass'y in place. (Refer to 4-2)

4-14. (32V) HEAD ARM ASS'Y REPLACEMENT (32W) HEAD CARRIAGE ASS'Y REPLACEMENT

NOTE: Do not disassemble or adjust the head arm ass'y or head carriage ass'y because these ass'y have precisely been adjusted in factory.

4-14-1. Removal

- a. Remove both the FC-9/FC14 Mounted Board and shield plate. (Refer to 4-1)
- b. Remove the front panel ass'y. (Refer to 4-2)
- c. Remove the main cover. (Refer to 4-5)
- d. Manually set the machine into the Disk-In mode. (Refer to Fig. 4-9 (a))
- 32W e. Remove the damper. (Refer to 4-7)
- 32W f. Remove the head load ass'y. (Refer to 4-8)
 - g. Remove the cassette-up ass'y. (Refer to 4-9)
- h. Remove the screw (PSW2.6 x 6) which fastens the head harness to the chassis on the bottom surface. (Refer to Fig. 4-14(a))
- Remove the screw (PSW2.6 x 8) which fastens the head harness to the shield plate on the bottom surface of the chassis, and remove the head harness that is adhesive to the chassis. (Refer to Fig. 4-14 (b))

NOTE: The head harness is contacted to the chassis via the adhesive tape with its both surface coated with adhesive agent.

j. Remove the two screws (PSW2.6 x 6) which fasten the guide shaft. (Refer to Fig. 4-14 (a) (b)) k. Smoothly pull out the head arm ass'y together with the guide shaft. (Refer to Fig. 4-14 (a))

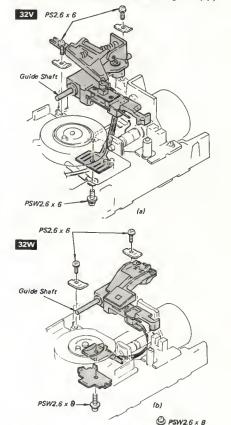


Fig. 4-14 Head Arm Ass'y Replacement Head Carriage Ass'y Replacement

BLK (Shielded)

32V

(32V) Head Arm Ass'y Replacement (32W) Head Carriage Ass'y Replacement

- 1. Smoothly pull out the head carriage ass'y together with the guide shaft. (Refer to Fig. 4-14 (b))
- m. Disconnect the head board from the head harness (by four points) with a soldering iron.
 (Refer to Fig. 4-14 (c))
- n. Disconnect the head board from the head harness (by six points) with a soldering iron. (Refer to Fig. 4-14 (d))

4-14-2. Installation and Adjustment

- NOTE: Apply Sony oil to the guide shaft before installing.

 Apply Sony oil to the openings of both the head arm

 ass'y and head carriage ass'y using the bamboo stick.
- a. Pass the guide shaft through the opening of the head arm ass'y.
- b. Pass the guide shaft through the opening of the head carriage ass'y.
- c. Carefully install the head arm ass'y in place. (Refer to Fig. 4-14 (a))
- d. Carefully install the head carriage ass'y in place. (Refer to Fig. 4-14 (b))
 - e. Fasten the guide shaft with the two screws (PSW2.6 x 6).
- 5. Fasten the head board to the chassis on the bottom surface, and apply nut lock paint to the screw.
- g. Connect the head board to the head harness (by four points) with a soldering iron. (Refer to Fig. 4-14 (c))
- h. Connect the head board to the head harness (by six points) with a soldering iron. (Refer to Fig. 4-14 (d))

- i. Fasten head board and terminal shield plate with a screw (PSW2.6 x 8) on the chassis bottom, and then apply nut lock paint onto it.

 NOTE: The screw must not be tighten too hard. It may produce electrical short or crack of head board.
- j. Perform the stepping motor load torque adjustment. (Refer to 5-5)
 - k. Install the cassette-up ass'y in place. (Refer to
- 1. Install the head load ass'y in place. (Refer to
- 32W m. Install the damper in place. (Refer to 4-7)
 - n. Install both the FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board and shield plate. (Refer to 4-1)
 - o. Perform the HL arm height adjustment. (Refer to 5-9)
 - p. Perform the head clearance adjustment. (Refer to 5-10)
 - q. Make the head clean. (Refer to 5-11)
 - Perform the radial alignment and TRK 00 sensor adjustment. (Refer to 5-4)
 - s. Perform the read amplifier gain and offset adjustment. (Refer to 5-7)
 - t. Perform the index phase adjustment. (Refer to 5-6)
 - u. Install the main cover in place. (Refer to 4-5)
 - v. Install the front panel ass'y in place. (Refer to 4-1)

SECTION 5 CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT

After measurement and adjustment in accordance with SECTION 5, please surely clean the head.

5-1. LEAD SCREW ECCENTRICITY

Disassemble the following parts and then perform the measurement and adjustment.

- a. Main Cover (Refer to 4-5)
- b. Front Panel Ass'y (Refer to 4-2)

32W c. Damper (Refer to 4-7)

32W d. Head Load Ass'y (Refer to 4-8)

e. Cassette-up Ass'y (Refer to 4-9)

5-1-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment

- a. Lead Screw Eccentricity Inspection Tool
- b. Hexagon Wrench Torque Driver
- c. Rotary Knob
- d. MFD Checker 11

5-1-2. Measurement

- a. Connect the MFD Checker II to the disk drive. (Refer to Fig. 2-1) and step in the head until it arrives at TRK 79.
- b. Turn off the power.
- c. Attach the rotary knob onto the rear shaft of the stepping motor shaft with hexagon wrench torque driver. (Refer to Fig. 4-13 (a)) Check if the gap between the motor bearing metal and rotary knob is approximately 0.5 mm.
- d. Revolve the rotary knob 3 to 4 turns counterclockwise by hand.
- e. Aligning the positioning hole of the lead screw eccentricity tool to the positioning pin on the chassis ass'y, set the lead screw eccentricity inspection tool in place. (Refer to Fig. 5-1)
- f. Turn the rotary knob clockwise or counterclockwise by hand. Check if the gap measures 50 µm (5 scales on the meter of the lead screw eccentricity inspection tool) or less.

5-1-3. Adjustment

- a. Attach the rotary knob onto the stepping motor shaft, (Refer to Fig. 4-13 (a))
- Loosen with a hexagon wrench torque driver the two screws which fasten the coupling ass'y.
- c. Pressing the coupling ass'y to the lead screw, fasten the setscrew for the lead screw with a hexagon wrench torque driver, (with a torque of 0.7 kg-cm)

- d. Pulling the stepping motor shaft, fasten the setscrew for the stepping motor. (With a torque of 0.7 kg-cm)
- Measure the lead screw eccentricity in accordance with 5-1-2.
 Unless the result meets the specification,

measurement should be carried out again starting with item "a".

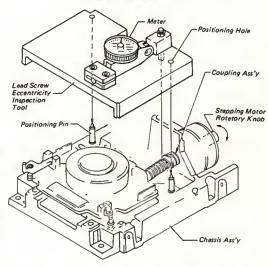


Fig. 5-1 Lead Screw Eccentricity Adjustment

32V 5-2. PAD PRESSURE

Disassemble the following parts and then perform the measurment and adjustment.

a. Main Cover (Refer to 4-5)

5-2-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment

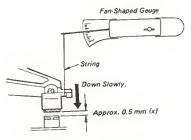
a. Tension Gauge

5-2-2. Measurement

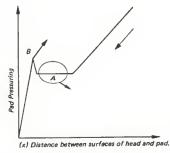
- Manually set the machine into the Disk-In mode. (Refer to Fig. 4-9 (a))
- b. Install a string to the tension gauge at one end and tie the other end to the measuring point. (Refer to Fig. 5-2 (a))
- c. Manually put down the HL arm, and then set the machine into the Head Load mode.
- d. Lift the pad arm with the tension gauge, and then slowly put down the pad arm until the gauge reading becomes unchanged.

Identify as "A" the position where the stable reading can be obtained. (Refer to Fig. 5-2 (b))





(a) Pad Pressure Measuring Method



(b)

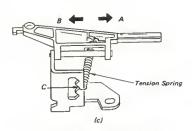


Fig. 5-2 Pad Pressure Adjustment

- e. Put down the pad arm below point "A" until the point just before the pad arm touches the head, and then read the rising peak value at point "B". (Refer to Fig. 5-2 (b))
- Check if the reading is within 11 ±1.5 g specified for adjustment.

5-2-3. Adjustment

- a. Unless the reading is out of 11 ± 1.5 g, change the spring set-position.
- b. If the reading is in excess of 12.5 g, move the position toward "A". If the reading is less than 9.5 g, move the position toward "B". Do not change position "C" where the string is set. (Refer to Fig. 5-2 (c))

5-3. HEAD COMPLIANCE

Disassemble the following parts and then perform the measurment and adjustment.

a. Main Cover (Refer to 4-5)

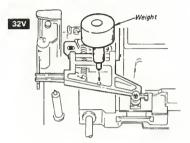
5-3-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment

- a. Oscilloscope
- b. MFD Checker 11
- 32V c. Level Disk (OR-D46VA)
- 32W d. Level Disk (OR-D46WA)
 - e. Pad weight
- 32V f. ⊖2 mm Driver
 - g. Rotary Knob
 - h. Hexagon Wrench Torque Driver

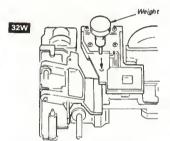
5-3-2. Measurement

- Connect the disk drive to the MFD Checker
 (Refer to Fig. 2-1)
- b. Insert the level disk in place, and move the head onto TRK 79.
- c. Set the HD LOAD switch on the MFD Checker II to "ON".
- d. Attach the rotary knob onto the stepping motor shaft and fix it with a hexagon wrench torque driver. (Refer to Fig. 4-13
 (a))
- e. Write "2F" into the disk and check if the amplifier output waveform at CN107-1 is satisfactory.

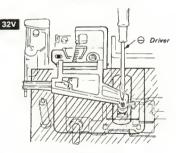
- f. When a pad weight is loaded as shown in Fig. 5-3 (a), (b);
- The output signal level at that time should not be greater than that obtained when no pad weight is loaded.
- The output signal level at that time should not be 95 % or less of that obtained when no pad weight is loaded.



(a) Weight Positioning



(b) Weight Positioning



(c) Pad Ass'y Rotation

Fig. 5-3 Head Compliance

- g. Take the pad weight, and move the bead to
- h. Write "1F" into the disk.
- Turn the rotary knob clockwise until it arrives at the clicking point, move the head to TRK 04, and write "EXT" in to the disk.
- j. Fully turn the rotary knob counterclockwise, move the head back to TRK 03, and check if the output signal level at that time is 5 % or less of that obtained by item "h".
- 8. Fully turn the rotary knob counterclock-wise, move the head back to TRK 03, and cbeck if the output signal level at that time is 10% or less of that obtained by item "e".
 - I. Write "IF" into the disk.
 - m. Turn the rotary knob counterclockwise until it arrives at the clicking point, move the head to TRK 02, and write "EXT" into the disk
- n. Turn the rotary knob clockwise until it arrives at the clicking point, move the head back to TRK 03, and check if the output signal level at that time is 5 % or less of that obtained by item "!".
- o. Turn the rotary knob clockwise until it arrives at the clicking point, move the head back to TRK 03, and check if the output signal level at that time is 10 % or less of that obtained by item "!".

5-3-3. Adjustment

- a. If the output signal level does not meet item 5-3-2 "f", perform adjustment by turning the pad ass'y as shown in Fig. 5-3 (c).
- b. If the output signal level does not meet item 5-3-2 "f", replace the head carriage ass'y. (Refer to 4-14)
- c. If the output signal level doesnot meet item 5-3-2 "n", perform adjustment by turning the pad ass'y as shown in Fig. 5-3 (c).

NOTE: Check if the head compliance is satisfactory after this adjustment.

d. If the output signal level doesnot meet item 5-3-2 "o", replace the head carriage ass'y. (Refer to 4-14)

5-4. RADIAL ALIGNMENT AND TRK 00 SENSOR

Dissassemble the following parts and then perform the measurement and adjustment.

a. Main Cover (Refer to 4-5)

5-4-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment

- a. SMC-70 System
- b. Radial Alignment System Disk

32V c. Alignment Disk (OR-D47VA)

- 32W d. Alignment Disk (OR-D47WA)
 - e. Rotary Knob
 - f. Geared Driver
 - g. TOTSU Screw Driver (M2.6)
 - h. ⊖4 mm Driver
 - i. Hexagon Wrench Torque Driver

5-4-2. Measuramant

- Insert the Radial Alignment system disk into the SMI-7012A drive A.
- b. Turn on the power switch. After approximately 15 seconds, "off set measurement/ adjustment ver 1.0" is displayed.
- c. Connect the disk drive (under test) to the cable which leads to the A/D converter,

insert the alignment disk, and set the DRIVE SELECT switch (S101) to 4. (Refer to Fig. 2-2)

- d. Execute the Set Up command. (Refer to 5-4-4)
- e. Execute the Measurement command. (Refer to 5-4-5)
- f. If adjustment is necessary, the Adjustment command is to be executed. (Refer to 5-4-6)

5-4-3. Adjustment

- Perform adjustment in accordance with 5-4-2 (a) up to (d).
- Attach the rotary knob to the stepping motor shaft and fix it with a hexagon wrench torque driver. (Refer to Fig. 4-13 (a))
- c. Execute the Adjustment command. (Refer to 5-4-6)

NOTE: For resuming the state of SMC-70 System to the initial state (that apprears immediately after power goes on), press the reset button.

5-4-4. Set Up Command

| Function | Keying | Display |
|--|-----------|--|
| 1. Select the Set Up command, | 1 | COMMAND NUMBER? 1. HUMIDITY 20 - 80 %: 50.0 [%] 2. SPECIFICATION : 26.0 [micrometer] 3. TIME/4DIVISIONS : 100 [ns] 4. R/W CORE WIDTH : 120 [micrometer] 5. QUIT |
| 2. Asks for the command number at display center. | | COMMAND NUMBER? |
| 3. The initial value for the relative humidity is to be set at 50 $\%.$ | 1 | HUMIDITY [%]? |
| [EX] In case a relative humidity of 60 % is keyed in, | 60 RETURN | COMMAND NUMBER? |
| 4. The initial value for the specified off track is to be set at 26 $\mu m.$ | 2 | SPECIFICATION? |
| [EX] In case an off track of 30 μ m is keyed in, | 30 RETURN | COMMAND NUMBER? |

| Function | Keying | Display |
|--|--------------------------|---|
| The initial value for the INDEX signal period is to be set at 100 msec. | 3 | TIME/4 DIVISIONS? |
| [EX] In case an INDEX signal period of 100 msec is keyed in, | 100 RETURN | COMMAND NUMBER? |
| 6. The initial value for the R/W core width is to be set at 120 µm. | 4 | R/W CORE WIDTH? |
| [EX] In case a R/W core width of $131\mu m$ for the OA-32V is keyed in. (Specify a R/W core width of $120\mu m$ for the OA-32W.) | 131 RETURN 120 RETURN | COMMAND NUMBER? |
| 7. When the Set Up command execution ends, (control to the main menu.) | 5 | MAIN MENU [1] SET UP [2] MEASUREMENT [3] ADJUSTMENT |

5-4-5. Measurement Command

| Function | Keying | Display |
|--|--------|---|
| 1. Select the Measurement command, | 2 | SET DRIVE SELECT 4 INSERT ALIGNMENT DISK HIT [RETURN] KEY |
| Insert the Alignment disk. | RETURN | ADJUST CAT'S EYE SIGNAL LEVEL [MIN (L, R) > 2 div] AND [MAX(L, R) < 4 div] AND [MAX(L/R, R/L) < 1.5] HIT [RETURN] KEY |
| Set the A/D converter gain by adjustment so that the peak values at both edges of the Cat's eye pattern signal may range from 2 to 4 divisions. (Refer to Fig. 5-4 (a)) NOTE: If gain adjustment cannot be done, key in ① to execute step 9. Thereafter, perform the radial alignment adjustment. (Refer to 5-4-6.) | PETURN | (a) |
| 3. Measure the off track. | | MEASURING |
| 4. Calculate the off track. NOTE: When "NO GOOD" is indicated on the CRT, key o to execute step 9. Thereafter, perform adjustment in accordance with 5-4-6. | | CALCULATING ADJUST 00 SENSOR HIT [RETURN] KEY |

| Function | Keying | Display |
|--|------------|--|
| 5. Check if the TRK 00 sensor output is set at a value between broken lines 3.5 V and 4.5 V. (Refer to Fig. 5-4 (e)) NOTE: If not, key in ① to execute step 9. Thereafter, perform adjustment in accordance with 5-4-6. | RETURN | TRACK 3 : XXX VOLT TRACK 00>01 (Spec : 3.5-4.5) : XXX VOLT OK TRACK 02>01 (Spec : 3.5-4.5) : XXX VOLT OK TRACK 01>00 (Spec : MAX 0.5): XXX VOLT |
| 6. Check if the TRK 00 sensor output is satisfactory. (When "NO GOOD" is displayed on the CRT, repeat step 5,) | | |
| 7. Measure the off track | | MEASURING |
| 8. Calculate and check the off track, NOTE: When "NO GOOD" is displayed on the CRT, key in ① to execute step 9. Thereafter, perform adjustment in accordance with 5-4-6. | RETURN | CALCULATING GOOD! HIT [RETURN] KEY SET DRIVE SELECT 4 INSERT ALIGNMENT DISK |
| 9. End the execution in the Measurement mode. | END RETURN | HIT [RETURN] KEY |

5-4-6. Adjustment Command

| Function | Keying | Display |
|---|--------|--|
| I. Select the Adjustment command. | 3 | COMMAND NUMBER ? SET DRIVE SELECT 4 INSERT ALIGNMENT DISK HIT [RETURN] KEY |
| Insert the Alignment disk. | RETURN | ADJUST CAT'S EYE [MIN(L, R) > 3 div] AND [MAX(L, R < 4 div] AND [MAX(L/R, R/L) < 1.2] HIT [RETURN] KEY |
| 2. Turn the rotary knob clockwise until the head arrives at the outmost position. Thereafter, turn the rotary knob counter clockwise while stopping and starting at each clicking point until the Cat's eye pattern signal appears. Turning the stepping motor with the geared driver within the range that the screw fastening the stepping motor is not dropped from the stepping moter flange, set the amplitude ratio of the peak signals on the Cat's eye pattern signal at 1:1.2 or less. NOTE: A ratio of 1:1.2 is defined by identifying the smaller one as unity. NOTE: If adjustment of the stepping motor cannot be conducted by using the geared driver, first find the appropriate position in accordance with the | | (b) (c) Fig. 5-4 |

| Function | Keying | Display |
|--|--------|---|
| following procedure, and perform adjustment again. | | |
| When the waveform is as shown in Fig. 5-4 turn the rotary knob clockwise. | | |
| (2) When the waveform is as shown in Fig. 5-4 (c), turn the rotary knob counterclockwise. | | |
| Set the A/D converter gain by adjustment so that the peak values of the Cat's eye pattern signal may range from 3 to 4 divisions. (Refer Fig. 5-4 (d)) | | |
| NOTE: If the amplitude ratio is set at any value other than utmost 1:1.2 during initializing, control does not advance the step to the next even if the [RETURN] key is pressed. | RETURN | |
| 4. Measure the off track. | | MEASURING |
| 5. Calculate the off track. | | CALCULATING ADJUST RADIAL ALIGNMENT [MAX (L/R, R/L) < 1.05] TIGHT FIRMLY HIT [RETURN] KEY |
| 5. Turning the stepping motor with the geared driver, set the amplitude ratio of the peak signals on the Cat's eye pattern signal utmost at 1:1.05, fasten the setscrew and then apply nut lock paint to it. | RETURN | MOVE 00 SENSOR BOARD TO OU SIDE HIT [RETURN] KEY |
| NOTE: A ratio of 1: 1.05 is defined by identifying the smaller one as unity. | | |
| NOTE: Unless the amplitude ratio is utmost 1: 1.05, control does not advance the next step. | | (d) Fig. 5-4 |
| 7. Move the TRK 00 sensor board outside (toward the stepping motor). | RETURN | ADJUST 00 SENSOR HIT [RETURN] KEY |
| 3. Check if the TRK 00 sensor output level is within the range of broken lines 3.5 V to 4.5 V. If not, set the level nearlest to the center between these broken lines by adjustment, and fasten the setscrew with nut lock paint. | RETURN | TRACK 3 : XXX VOLT TRACK 00>01 (Spec: 3.5-4.5) : XXX VOLT O |
| (Refer to Fig. 5-4 (e)) | | (Spec: 3.5-4.5): XXX VOLT OF |
| NOTE: When "NO GOOD" is displayed on the CRT, repeat step 8. | | (Spec: MAX 0.5): XXX VOLT |
| | | 3.5 V |
| | | (e) Fig. 5-4 Radial Alignment, TRK 00 Adjustment |

| Function | Keying | Display |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|--|
| 9. Measure the off track. | | MEASURING |
| 0. Calculate and check the off track. | RETURN | CALCURATING GOOD! HIT [RETURN] KEY SET DRIVE SELECT 4 INSERT ALIGNMENT DISK HIT [RETURN] KEY |
| | ENDRETURN | |

5-4-7. Error Message

One of the following errors can occur during measurement, adjustment, or setting of the machine for radial alignment:

- a) Not Ready ... Indicates that READY signal is not issued. Check for disk drive connection or check for the DRIVE SELECT switch position.
- b) Not Index Pulse ... Indicates that INDEX signal is not issued. Check for disk drive connection.
- c) Cat's Eye Error ... Indicates that the Cat's eye pattérn signal is abnormal. Check for the alignment disk.

In addition to these messages in above, one of the following statements is also displayed.

Statement I:

[0] CONTINUE / [1] RETRY

Statement 2:

[RETURN] FIRST STEP / [1] RETRY

Key in [0] when statement [1] is displayed, and then control advances the step to the next, disregarding the error which has occurred.

Thereafter, key in 1 and then the same measurement item is executed again.

Key in RETURN when statement 2 is displayed, and then control performs the radial alignment measurement and returns to the initial step in the Adjustment mode. Thereafter, key in [] and then the same measurement item is executed again.

NOTE: Check for the disk drive in accordance with confirmation items to the message displayed before retrying the key-in 1 operation.

32V 5-5. STEPPING MOTOR LOAD TORQUE

Disassemble the following parts and then perform the measurement and adjustment.

a, FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board, (Refer to 4-1)

5-5-1. Tools and Measurement Equipment

- a. Oscilloscope
- b. MFD Checker II
- 32V c. Alignment Disk (OR-D47VA)
 - d. Tention Gauge
 - e. Driver 2 mm

5-5-2. Measurement

- a. Push up the steel plate near the lead screw with a spring balance. (Refer to Fig. 5-5)
- b. Check if the spring balance indicates a value in the range of 50 g to 80 g at the point where the head arm is just separated from the lead screw.

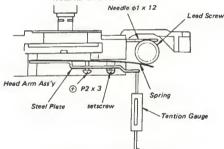


Fig. 5-5 Stepping Motor Load Torque

5-5-3. Adjustment

- a. If the spring balance indicates a force of 50 g or less, fasten the setscrew (+P2x3). If it indicates 80 g or more, loosen the setscrew. (Refer to Fig. 5-5)
- Fix the setscrew (+P2x3) for the steel plate with nut lock paint.
- c. Perform the radial alignment and TRK 00 sensor adjustment. (Refer to 5-4)

5-6. INDEX PHASE

5-6-1. Tools and Meesurement Equipment

- a. Oscilloscope
- b. MFD Checker II
- 32V c. Alignment Disk (OR-D47VA)
- 32W d. Alignment Disk (OR-D47WA)
 - e. Adj rod.

5-6-2. Measurement

- e. Connect the disk drive to the MFD Checker II. (Refer to Fig. 2-1)
- b. Insert the alignment disk in place.
- c. Connect the oscilloscope probe tip to CN107-I and trigger the oscilloscope at TP-5 of the MFD Checker II.
- d. Move the head to TRK 40.
- c. Check if the phase relation between the INDEX signal and output signal meets the specification shown in Fig. 5-6 (a).

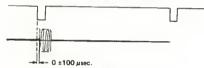


Fig. 5-6 (a) Index Phase Specification

5-6-3. Adjustment

- a. If the phase relation described above does not meet the specification, adjust RV101 on the FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board with an adj rod tool.
 - NOTE: If adjustment of RV101 does not satisfy the specification, the disk drive motor may be damaged. For the replacement, please refer to 5-8.

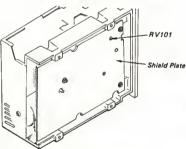


Fig. 5-6 (b) Index Phase Adjustment

5-7. READ AMPLIFIER GAIN AND READ AMPLIFIER OFF SET

5-7-1. Tools end Meesuring Equipment

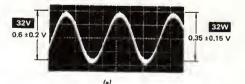
- a. Oscilloscope
- b. MFD Checker II
- 2V c. Level Disk (OR-D46VA)
- 32W d. Level Disk (OR-D46WA)
 - e. Adj rod

5-7-2. Measurement

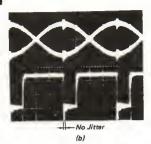
- a. Connect the disk drive to the MFD Checker 11. (Refer to Fig. 2-1)
- b. Connect the oscilloscope probe tip (CH-1) to CN107-I built in the disk drive and other tip (CH-2) to TP-5 of the MFD Checker II.

NOTE: The vertical sensitivities are set at 0.2 V/div on CH-1 and at 2 V/div on CH-2 with a timing range of 10 ms/div. The oscilloscope is triggered by the signal on CH-2.

- c. Select display only for CH-1.
- d. Insert the level disk in place and move the head to TRK 79.
- e. Set the SIDE SELECT switch on the MFD Checker II to side 0.
 - f. Press the WRITE switch, and then "2F" is written into the disk.
 - g. Check if the peak-to-peak value of the output waveform for "2F" is 0.6 ± 0.2 V (32W 0.35 ± 0.15 V). (Refer to Fig. 5-7 (a))
- 32W h. Set the SIDE SELECT switch on the MFD Checker II to side I.
- 32W i. Press the WRITE switch, and then "2F" is written into the disk.
- j. Check if the peak-to-peak value of the output waveform for "2F" is 0.35±0.15v (Refer to Fig. 5-7 (a))
 - k. Connect the oscilloscope probe tip (CH-2) to TP-3 on the MFD Checker II.
 - Operate the oscilloscope in the chop mode with a timing range of 0.5 µsec/div.



32V



32W

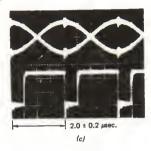


Fig.5-7

- m. Select "Uncal" on the timing axis of the oscilloscope and then such a waveform as shown in Fig. 5-7 (b) can be obtaind.
- n. Check if no jittery pulse follows the triggered one, (Refer to Fig. 5-7 (b))
- o. Check if the pulses are issued from side 0 or 1 every 2.0 ± 0.2 μsec. (Refer to Fig. 5-7 (c))

5-7-3. Adjustment

Read amplifiar gain adjustment

- a. If the peak-to-peak value of the "2F" Read signal output is other than $0.6 \pm 0.2 \text{ V}$ (32W 0.35 ± 0.15 V), set the output signal at $0.6 \pm 0.05 \text{ V}$ (32W 0.35 ± 0.15 V) by adjusting RV102 on the FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board with an adj rod tool.
- b. If the peak-to-peak value of output waveform for "2F" in item j of the above is not 0.35±0.15v, replace the head carriage ass'y. (Refer to 4-14)
 - c. Perform the Head compliance adjustment. (Refer to 5-3)

Read amplifier off set adjustment

- a. If any jittery pulses follow the triggered one, stop jittering at the pulse edge as far as possible by adjusting RV103 on the FC-14 Mounted Board with an adj rod tool.
- b. If the pulses are issued from side 0 or 1 at any interval other than 2.0 ± 0.2 µsec, set the pulse interval on both sides 0 and 1 at 2.0 ± 0.2 µsec by adjusting RV103 on the FC-9 Mounted Board with an adj rod tool.
 - c. If adjstment of a and b above does not satisfy the spec, FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Baord must be replaced. (Refer to 4-1)
 - NOTE: After completion of the read amplifier gain adjustment, perform the read amplifier offset adjustment.

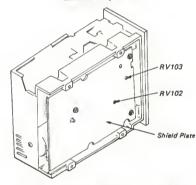


Fig. 5-7 (d) Read Amplifier Gain and Off set Adjustment

5-8. DISK DRIVE DC MOTOR SPEED

5-8-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment

a. MFD Checker II

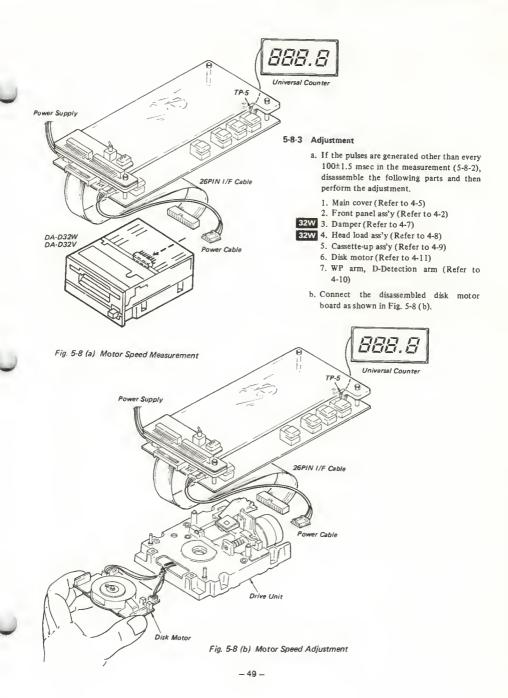
32V b. Level Disk (OR-D46VA)

32W c. Level Disk (OR-D46WA)

d. Universal Counter

5-8-2. Meesurement

- a. Connect the disk drive to the MFD Checker II. (Refer to Fig. 5-8 (a))
- b. Insert the level disk in place.
- c. Move the head until it arrives at TRK 35.
- d. Connect the universal counter probe tip to TP-5 on the MFD Checker II.
- e. Check if the pulses are generated every 100 ± 1.5 msec.



Adjustment

- c. Set disk motor control switch (S102) located on FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board, to side "A".
- d. Turn on the unit. Read the value of the universal counter.
- e. The value may be falled in one of the followings.
 - 1. 0 (Not rotate)
 - 2. 100±10 msec
 - 3. 90 msec or less

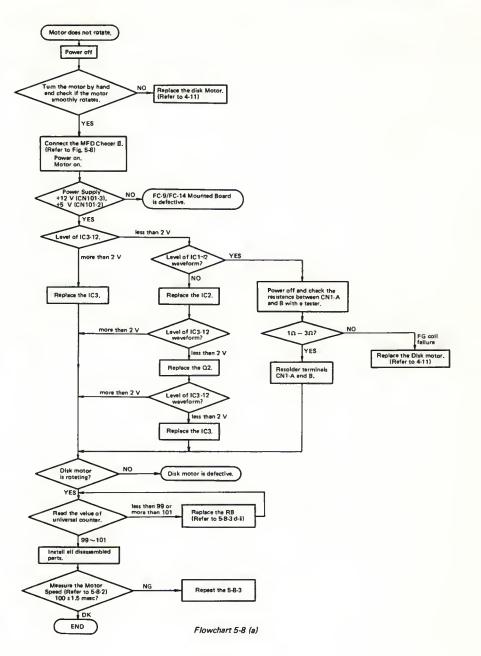
Replace the parts in accordance with the flowchart or expression below:

- i) When the disk motor does not rotate: (Refer to flowchart 5-8 (a))
- ii) When the pulses are generated every 100 ±10 msec:

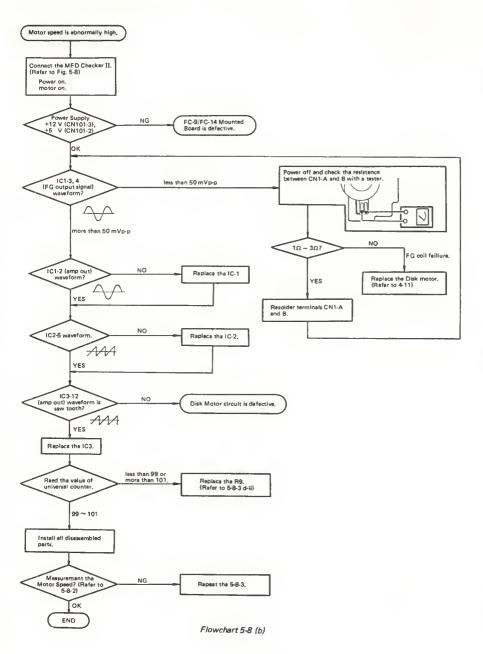
Change the value of R9 and R8 in the following manner:

- PULSE INTERVAL -- 100 < 0 R9 (kΩ) = 1.5 x [100 - PULSEINTERVAL (msec)] R8 = 150 kΩ
- PULSE INTERVAL 100 > 0
 R8 (kΩ) = 150 1.5 x [PULSEINTERVAL (msec) 100]
 R9 = 0Ω
- NOTE: Figures marked with # are for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2. For detail, refer to the circuit diagram and electrical parts list.
- O PULSE INTERVAL -100 < 0
 R9 (kΩ) = 1.5 x [100 PULSEINTERVAL (msec)]
 #R8 = 160 kΩ
- PULSE INTERVAL -100 > 0#R8 (kΩ) = 160 -1.5 [PULSEINTERVAL (msec) -100] R9 = 0Ω
- iii) When the motor speed is abnormally high: (Refer to flowchart 5-8 (b))
- f. Install all the assembled parts.
- g. Remeasure the motor speed interval and confirm that it is 100±1.5 msec.
- h. If it is not 100±1.5 msec, repeat the steps from the beginning of 5-8-3. Adjustment.
- NOTE: Don't forget to put disk motor control switch (\$102) located on FC-9/FC-14 Mounted Board, back to original position.

Troubleshooting Flowchart



Troubleshooting Flowchart



32V 5-9. HL ARM HEIGHT

Disassemble the following parts and then perform the adjustment.

a. Main Cover (Refer to 4-5)

5-9-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment

- a. MFD Checker II
- b.

 2 mm Driver
- c. ⊖2 mm Driver

5-9-2. Measurement

- Connect the disk drive to the MFD Checker
 (Refer to Fig. 2-1)
- b. Move the head until it arrives at TRK 79.
- c. Manually set the machine into the Disk-In mode, (Refer to Fig. 4-9 (a))
- d. Push down the plunger core of the head load ass'y at point A. (Refer to Fig. 5-9)

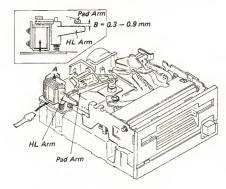


Fig. 5-9 HL Arm Height Adjustment

e, Check if clearance B between the HL Arm and pad arm is set at a value within the range of 0.3 to 0.9 mm. (Refer to Fig. 5-9)

5-9-3. Adjustment

a. If the gap is not within 0.3 to 0.9 mm, loosen the screw which fastens the plunger solenoid and once push down the plunger solenoid.

- b. Insert a driver beneath the plunger solenoid and slowly push up the plunger solenoid until clearance B becomes the specified value. (Refer to Fig. 5-9)
- c. Fasten the screw and check again if clearance B meets the specification.

5-10, HEAD CLEARANCE

Disassemble the following parts and then perform the adjustment.

a. Main Cover (Refer to 4-5)

5-10-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment

- a. MFD Checker II
- h. Round Nose Plier
- c. Hexagon Wrench Torque Driver

5-10-2. Measurament

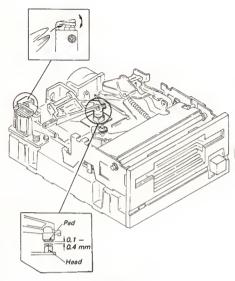
- a. Connect the disk drive to the MFD Checker II. (Refer to Fig. 2-1)
- b. Move the head until it arrives at TRK 79.
- c. Manually set the machine into the Disk-In mode. (Refer to Fig. 4-9 (a))
- d. After pressing the HL Arm twice or more, visually check if the clearance between the head and pad is within 0.1 to 0.4 mm. (Refer to Fig. 5-10 (a))
- e. After pressing the HL Arm twice or more, visually check if the clearance between both heads is within 0.1 to 0.4 mm. (Refer to Fig. 5-10 (b))

5-10-3. Adjustment

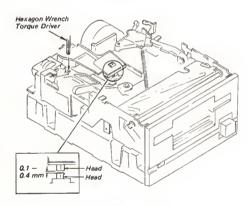
- a. If the clearance is greater than 0.4 mm, bend the HL Arm mounting plate downwards, (Refer to 5-10(a))
- b. If the clearance is less than 0.1 mm, bend the HL Arm mounting plate upwards. (Refer to Fig. 5-10 (a))
- 32W c. If the clearance is out of the specified range, turn the HL Arm adjusting screw until the clearance is in the specification.

 (Refer to Fig. 5-10 (b))
- d. After completion of the adjustment, fix the adjusting screw with nut lock paint.

 (Refer to Fig. 5-10 (b))



(a) OA-D32V



(b) OA-D32W

Fig. 5-10 HL Arm Height Adjustment

5-11, HEAD CLEANING

Disassemble the following parts and then make the head clean

- a. Main Cover (Refer to 4-5)
- 5-11-1. Tools and Measuring Equipment
- 32V a. Applicator
- 32V b. Alcohol
- 32V c. Cleaning Disk (OR-D29VA)
- 32W d. Cleaning Disk (OR-D29WA)
 - e. MFD Checker II

32V 5-11-2. Cleaning with Applicator

- a. Manually lifting the pad arm, scrub the head surface lightly with an applicator containing alcohol.
- b. Scrub the head surface with a dry applicator. Do not leave fine cotton fibers on the head surface.

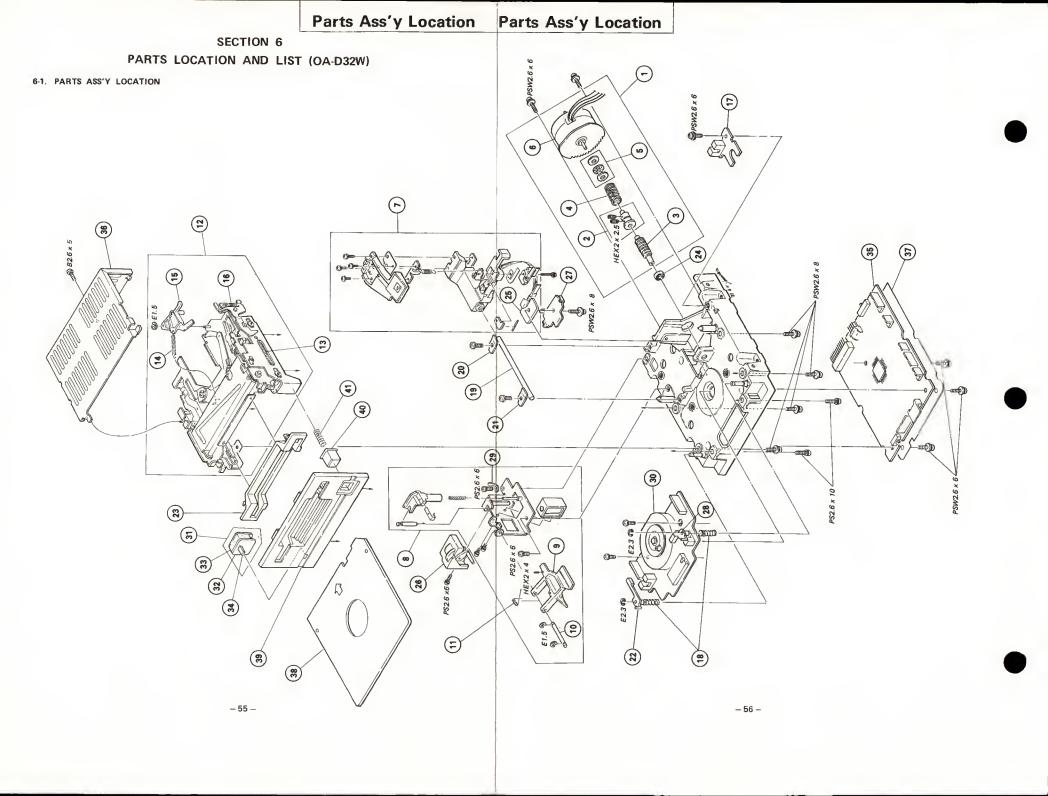
5-11-3. Cleaning with Cleaning Disk

- a. Connect the disk drive to MFD Checker II. (Refer to Fig. 2-1)
- b. Move the head until it arrives at an unused track of the cleaning disk.
- Set the cleaning disk in place, and hold it for about 10 seconds. Thereafter, eject the cleaning disk.
 - NOTE: Do not use any scratched cleaning disk, Do not reuse any used track because reuse of the track weakens the cleaning effect on the head.

NOTE: Cross out numbers of the used tracks on a cleaning disk label, shown in the example, for avoiding reusage.

Cleaning Disk

| 900 | X | X | 03 | 04 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 08 | 09 |
|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 |
| 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 |
| 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 |
| 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 |
| 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 |



6-2. MECHANICAL PARTS LIST

NOTE: 1. Parts printed in Bold-Face type are normally stocked for replacement purposes. The remaining parts shown in this list are not normally required for routine service work. Orders for parts not shown in Bold-Face type will be processed, but allow for additional delivery time.

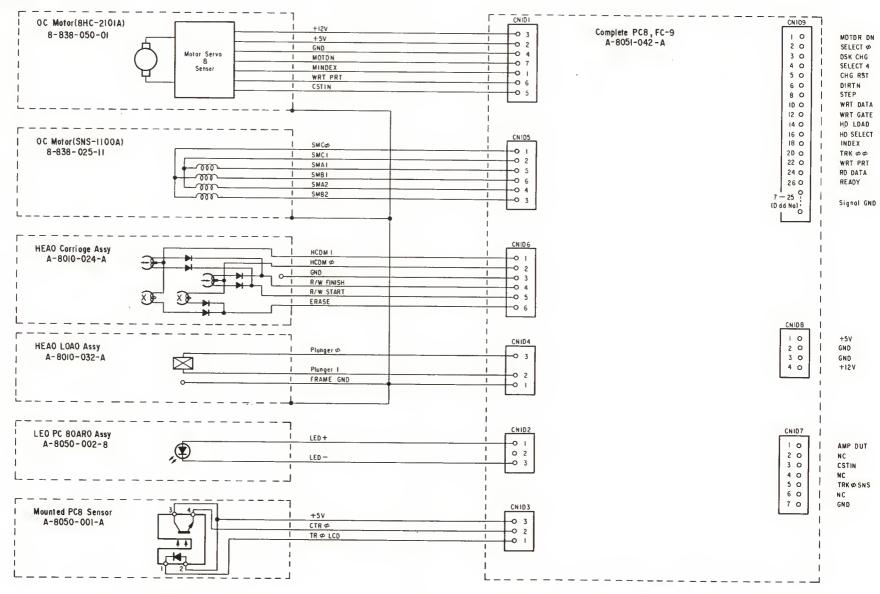
| No. | Parts No. | Description |
|-----|--------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 | A-8010-049-A | Lead Screw Ass'y |
| 2 | A-8010-014-B | Coupling Ass'y |
| 3 | 4-601-076-00 | Lead Screw |
| 4 | 4-601-083-00 | Compression Spring |
| 5 | 4-601-097-00 | Thrust Bearing |
| 6 | 8-838-025-11 | Stepping Motor (SNS-1100A) |
| | 8-838-061-01 | Stepping Motor (SNS-1500A) |
| 7 | A-8010-024-A | Head Carriage Ass'y |
| 8 | A-8010-025-A | Head Load Ass'y |
| 9 | 4-603-921-00 | HL Arm |
| 10 | 4-603-922-00 | HL Arm Shaft |
| 11 | 4-603-923-00 | Torsion Spring |
| 12 | A-8010-026-A | Cassette-up Ass'y |
| 13 | 4-601-096-00 | Tention Spring |
| 14 | 4-603-901-00 | Tension Spring |
| 15 | 4-604-062-00 | Eject Arm |
| 16 | 4-847-057-00 | Tension Spring |
| 17 | A-8050-001-A | Sensor Mounted Board |
| 18 | 3-659-609-00 | Compression Spring |
| 19 | 4-601-003-00 | Slide Guide Shaft |
| 20 | 4-601-008-03 | Guide Retainer (A) |
| 21 | 4-603-926-00 | Guide Retainer (C) |
| 22 | 4-601-009-03 | WP Arm |
| 23 | 4-601-050-04 | Blind Panel |
| 24 | 4-601-098-00 | Ball Bearing (No Flange) |
| 25 | 4-603-916-00 | HC-Harness Holder |
| 26 | 4-603-924-00 | Damper |
| 27 | 4-603-925-02 | Terminal Shield Plate |
| 28 | 4-603-927-00 | D-Detection Arm |
| 29 | 7-623-520-01 | Lug, 3 |
| 30 | 8-838-050-01 | Disk Drive Motor (BHC-2101A) |
| 31 | A-8050-002-B | LED Mounted Board Ass'y |
| 32 | 1-605-400-00 | LED Mounted Board |
| 33 | 4-601-027-00 | Cushion |
| 34 | 8-719-900-92 | GL-9PR20 |
| 35 | A-8051-042-A | FC-9 Complete PCB |
| 36 | 4-601-026-11 | Main Cover |
| 37 | 4-603-928-00 | Shield Plate |
| 38 | 4-603-929-00 | Transport Cassette Dummy |
| 39 | X-4601-029-1 | Front Panel Ass'y (OA-D32W) |
| | X-4601-043-1 | Front Panel Ass'y (OA-D32W-10) |
| 40 | 4-601-052-12 | Eject Button |
| 41 | 4-601-060-00 | Compression Spring |

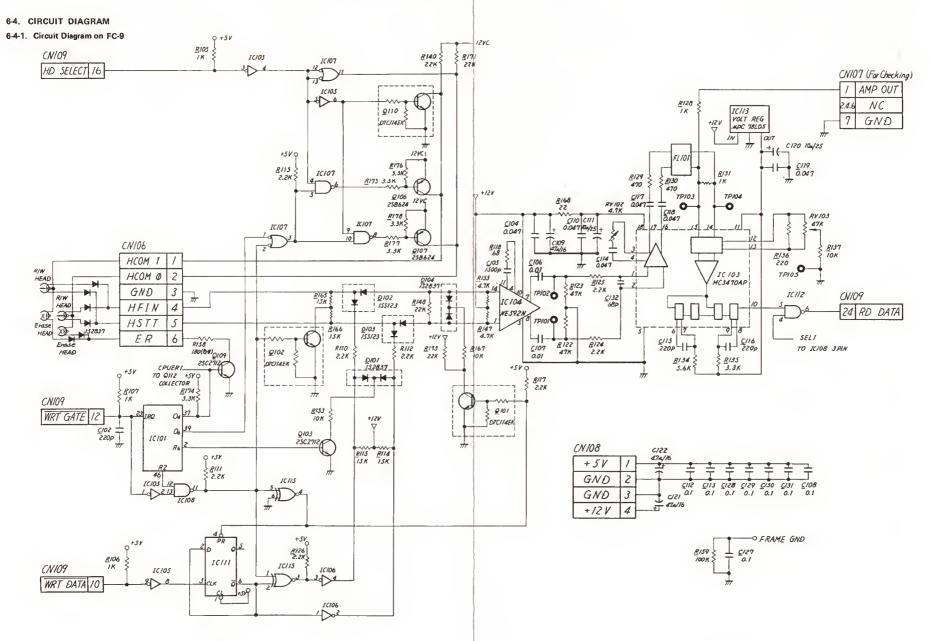
| Parts No. | Description |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| 7-621-972-25 | SCREW, TOTSU PS2.6 x 6 |
| 7-621-972-45. | SCREW, TOTSU PS2.6 x 10 |
| 7-621-981-15 | SCREW, TOTSU PSW2.6 x 6 |
| 7-621-981-25 | SCREW, TOTSU PSW2.6 x 8 |
| 7-621-912-20 | SCREW, TOTSU B2.6 x 5 |
| 7-621-731-08 | SET-SCT, HEX. 2×2.5 , |
| | FLAT POINT |
| 7-621-733-08 | SET-SCT, HEX. 2 x 4 |
| | FLAT POINT |
| 7-624-102-04 | STOP RING 1.5, TYPE-E |
| 7-624-105-04 | STOP RING 2.3, TYPE-E |

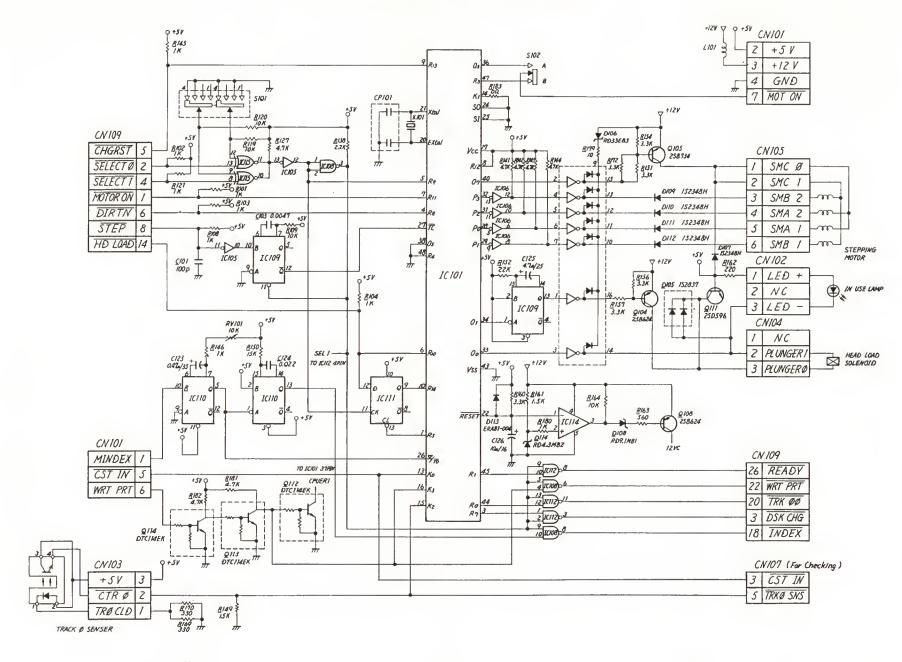
MEMO

6-3. OVER ALL DIAGRAM

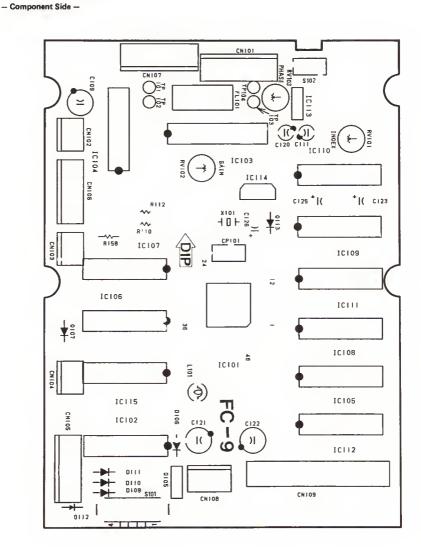
6-3-1. Interconnection Diagram



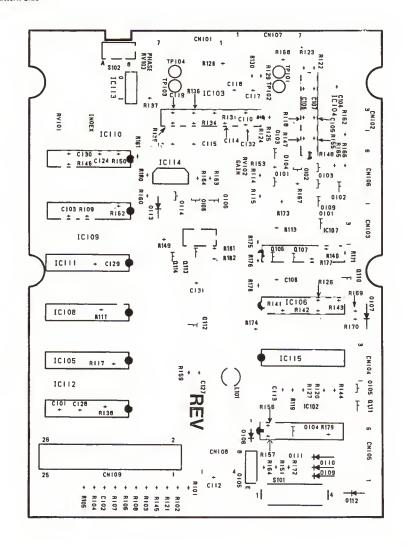




6-4-2. Parts Layout on FC-9



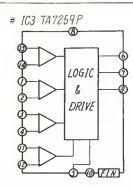
- Pattern Side -

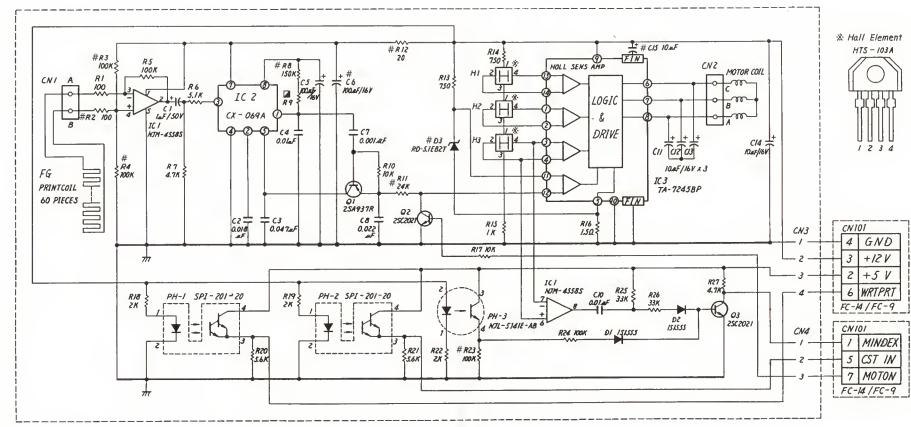


6-4-3. Disk Motor Circuit Diagram

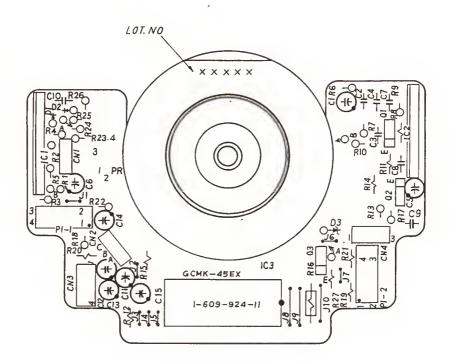
Remark:

- Numbers between FC-14/FC-9 and Disk Motor Circuit Board indicate the color of the cable.
- A part marked with in the diagram is factory selected. For the replacement, please refer to 5-8.
- 3. Part name or part's value of part reference no marked with # may be differed from this diagram for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. As to the actual part name and part's value for these parts, please refer to electrical parts list.





6-4-4. Parts Layout on Disk Motor Circuit Board



6-5. ELECTRIC PARTS

6-5-1. Chip Parts Replacement Procedure

This unit uses chip components such as carbon resistor, ceramic capacitor, transistor and diode in some circuits. It also uses IC's of flat-pack type.

As the appearance of carbon resistor and ceramic capacitor are identical, destinguishment of each can be possible by visual check of reference address of silk-screen print on the printed circuit board.

As the shape of transistor and diode are same, they also are distinguished by the reference address of silk-screen print.

Tools:

- · Soldering iron; 20 W
 - (If possible, use soldering tip with heat-controller of $270 \pm 10^{\circ}$ C)
- Desoldering metal braid ("SOLDER TAUL" or equivalent)
- Solder (of 0.6 mm dia. is recommended.)
- Tweezers

Soldering Conditions:

Tip temperature; 270±10°C

Solder within 2sec, per an electrode

Higher temperature or longer tip application than specified may be damaged to the chip component.

(1) Resistor and Capacitor

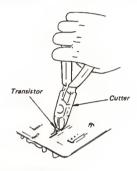
- Add heat onto the chip-part by the top of soldering iron tip and slide the chip-part aside when the solder is melted.
- Confirm visually with care that there is no pattern peeling, damage, and/or bridge where the part was removed or its surrounding.
- Presolder the pattern into thin where the part was removed.
- Place a new chip-part onto the pattern and solder both sides.

CAUTION: Do not use the chip-part again once used.



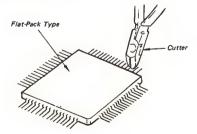
(2) Transistor and Diode

- Cut the leads of the semiconductor part to be removed with a cutter.
- Remove the leads cut as the above, and confirm visually that there is no pattern peeling, any damage and/or bridge where the part was removed or its surrounding.
- Presolder the pattern into thin where the part was removed.
- Place a new chip-part onto the pattern and solder the leads.



(3) IC (Flat-pack type)

- 1) Cut the leads of the 1C to be removed with a cutter.
- Remove the each pin of IC from the pattern by tweezers while heating the pin by soldering iron.
- Confirm visually with care that there is no pattern peeling, damage, and/or bridge where the part was removed or its surrounding.
- 4) Place a new 1C onto the pattern and solder it.
- 5) Confirm by tester that each conduction between 1C's terminal and upper port is surely made.
- 6) If not, resolder the portion.



Electric Parts List

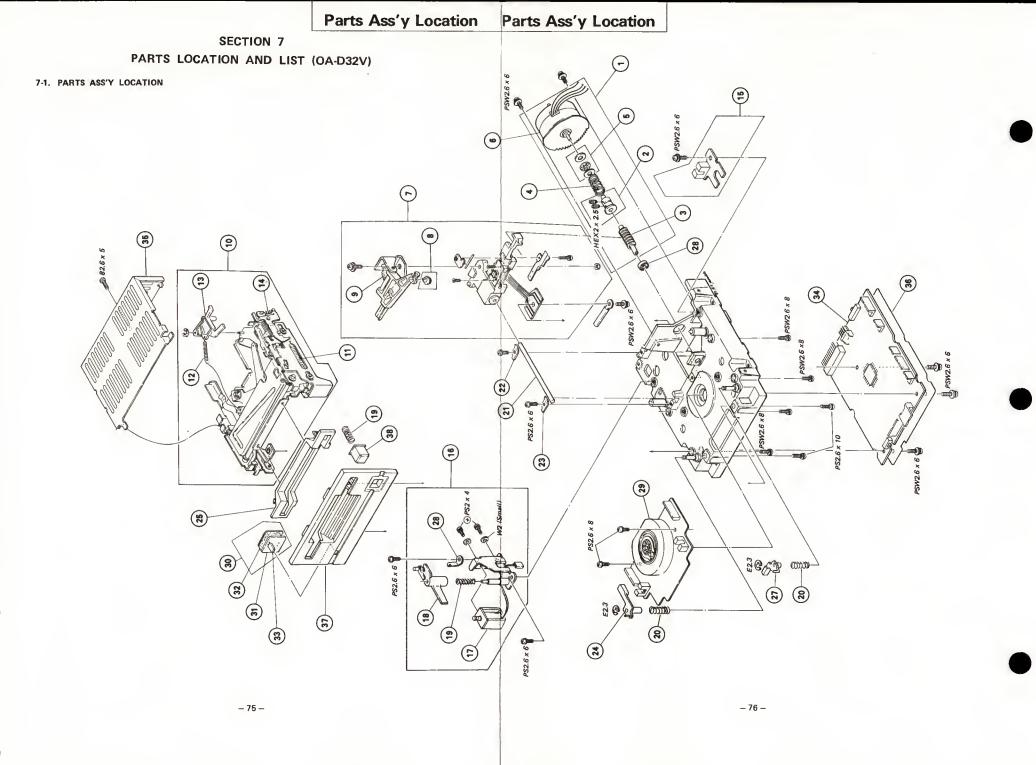
| 6-5-2, | Electric Parts L | ist | | | | Ref. No. | Parts No. | Description |
|----------|--|-----------------------|----------|--------|-------------|------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| NOTE: | All capacitors wise specified. | s are in micro farads | unless | other- | | | co | DNNECTORS |
| 2 | | are in micro henries | unless o | other- | | CN101 | 1-560-618-00 | CONNECTOR POST HEADER, ILG 7P |
| | wise specified. | | | | | CN102 | 1-560-357-00 | CONNECTOR POST HEADER, ILG (3P |
| 3 | . All resistors ar | e in ohms. | | | | CN103 | 1-560-357-00 | CONNECTOR POST HEADER, ILG (3P |
| 4 | "CHIP" stands | for chip component. | | | | CN104 | 1-560-357-00 | CONNECTOR POST HEADER, ILG (3P |
| | | | | | | CN105 | 1-560-360-00 | CONNECTOR POST HEADER, ILG (6P |
| | | | | | | CN106 | 1-560-360-00 | CONNECTOR POST HEADER, ILG (6P |
| FC-9 BO | ARD | | | | | CN107 | 1-560-619-00 | CONNECTOR POST HEADER, ILG 7P |
| | | | | | | CN108 | 1-560-542-00 | POST HEADER, EI CONNECTOR 4P |
| Ref. No. | Parts No. | Description | | | | CN109 | 1-564-244-00 | CONNECTOR (M) 26P |
| | c | APACITORS | | | | | | DIODES |
| G101 | | CER LINE (CTURE | | | | D101 | 8-719-100-05 | 1S2837 (CH1P) |
| C101 | 1-163-251-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | 5% | 50V | D102 | 8-719-101-23 | 1SS123 (CHIP) |
| C102 | 1-163-259-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | | 50V | D103 | 8-719-101-23 | 1SS123 (CHIP) |
| C103 | 1-163-017-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | 10% | 50V | D104 | 8-719-100-05 | 1S2837 (CHIP) |
| C104 | 1-163-035-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | 100 | 50V | D105 | 8-719-100-05 | 1S2837 (CHIP) |
| C105 | 1-163-011-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.0015 | 10% | 50V | 1 2100 | 0 717 100 00 | TO BOOT (CISIL) |
| C106 | 1-163-021-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.01 | 10% | 50V | D106 | 8-719-101-07 | RD33EB3 |
| C107 | 1-163-021-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | 10% | 50V | D107 | 8-719-912-25 | 1S2348HTD |
| C108 | 1-163-038-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | | 25 V | D108 | 8-719-106-43 | RD9.1M-B1 (CHIP) |
| C109 | 1-123-821-00 | ELECT | 47 | 20% | 16V | D109 | 8-719-912-25 | 1S2348HTD |
| C110 | I-I63-035-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.047 | | 50 V | DI10 | 8-719-912-25 | 1S2348HTD |
| C111 | 1-123-621-41 | ELECT | 10 | 20% | 25V | D111 | 8-719-912-25 | 1S2348HTD |
| C112 | 1-163-038-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.1 | | 25V | D112 | 8-719-912-25 | 1S2348HTD |
| C113 | 1-163-038-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.1 | | 25V | D113 | 8-719-981-01 | ERA81-004 |
| C114 | 1-163-035-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.047 | | 50V | D114 | 8-719-105-64 | RD4.3M-B2 (CHIP) |
| C115 | 1-163-259-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 220PF | 5% | 50 V | | | ICS |
| C116 | 1-163-259-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 220PF | 5% | 50V | | | |
| C117 | 1-163-035-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | - ,- | 50V | 1C101 | 8-759-908-30 | IC MB8847-1199M |
| C118 | 1-163-035-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | | 50V | 1C102 | 8-759-120-03 | IC μPA2003C |
| C119 | 1-163-035-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | | 50V | IC103 | 8-759-000-07 | IC MC3470AP |
| C120 | 1-123-621-41 | ELECT | 10 | 20% | 25V | IC104 | 8-759-005-92 | IC NE592N |
| | | | | | | IC105 | 8-759-900-14 | IC SN74LS14N |
| C121 | 1-123-821-00 | ELECT | 47 | 20% | 16V | 10106 | 0.750.074.06 | IC SN7406N |
| C122 | 1-123-821-00 | ELECT | 47 | 20% | 16V | IC106 IC107 | 8-759-974-06 8-759-900-26 | IC SN7406N IC SN74LS26N |
| CI 23 | 1-131-345-00 | TANTALUM | 0.47 | 10% | 35V | 1C107 | 8-759-974-38 | IC SN7438N |
| C124 | 1-163-037-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.022 | 10% | 25V | IC109 | 8-759-902-74 | IC SN74LS423N |
| C125 | 1-131-357-00 | TANTALUM | 4.7 | 10% | 25V | IC110 | 8-759-902-21 | IC SN74LS221N |
| C126 | 1-131-371-00 | TANTALUM | 10 | 10% | 16V | | | |
| C127 | 1-163-038-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.1 | | 25V | IC111 | 8-759-900-74 | IC SN74LS74AN |
| C128 | 1-163-038-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.1 | | 25V | IC112 | 8-759-974-38 | 1C SN7438N |
| C129 | 1-163-038-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.1 | | 25V | IC113 | 8-759-178-05 | 1C µPC78L05 |
| C130 | 1-163-038-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.1 | | 25V | ICI 14 ICI 15 | 8-759-612-04 8-759-902-66 | IC M51204L IC SN74LS266N |
| | 1 1/2 020 02 | CED ANG COMM | 0.1 | | 2535 | | | |
| C131 | 1-163-038-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | .~ | 25V | | | |
| C132 | 1-163-247-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 68PF | 5% | 50V | | | |

Electric Parts List

| Ref. No. | Parts No. | Description | | | | Ref. No. | Parts No. | Description | | | |
|----------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|----------|----------------|--------------|------------------------------|---|------------|-----|---------|
| | | COILS | | | | R127 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 4.7K | 5% | 1/10W |
| | | 00111 | | | | R128 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1K | 5% | 1/10W |
| L101 | 1-408-442-21 | MICRO INDUCTO | OR 10µF | I | | R129 | 1-216-041-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 470 | 5% | 1/10W |
| LIUI | 1400 112 21 | | | - | | R130 | 1-216-041-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 470 | 5% | 1/10W |
| | TR | ANSISTORS | | | | R131 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1K | 5% | 1/10W |
| 0101 | 9 720 000 62 | DTC114EK (CHII | 2) | | | R134 | 1-216-067-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 5.6K | 5% | 1/10W |
| Q101 | 8-729-900-53 | DTC114EK (CHI | | | | R135 | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 3.3K | 5% | 1/10W |
| Q102 | 8-729-900-53 | 2SC2712G (CHIP | | | | R136 | 1-216-033-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 220 | 5% | 1/10W |
| Q103 | 8-729-271-23 8-729-162-45 | 2SB624-BV5 (CH | | | | R137 | 1-216-073-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 10K | 5% | 1/10W |
| Q104 | 8-729-102-43 | 2SB734-2 | , | | | R138 | 1-216-057-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 2.2K | 5% | 1/10W |
| Q105 | 0-729-103-43 | 235134-2 | | | | KIJO | 1 210 057 00 | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | | | |
| Q106 | 8-729-162-45 | 2SB624-BV5 (CH | 1P) | | | R140 | 1-216-081-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 22K | 5% | 1/10W |
| Q107 | 8-729-162-45 | 2SB624-BV5 (CH | IP) | | | R141 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 4.7K | 5% | 1/10W |
| Q108 | 8-729-162-45 | 2SB624-BV5 (CH | IP) | | | R142 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 4.7K | 5% | 1/10W |
| Q109 | 8-729-271-23 | 2SC2712G (CH1P |) | | | R143 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 4.7K | 5% | 1/10W |
| Q110 | 8-729-900-53 | DTC114EK (CHI | P) | | | R144 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 4.7K | 5% | 1/10W |
| Q111 | 8-729-159-64 | 2SD596-DV5 (CH | IIP) | | | R145 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1 K | 5% | 1/10W |
| Q112 | 8-729-900-53 | DTC114EK (CHI | | | | R146 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1K | 5% | 1/10W |
| Q113 | 8-729-900-53 | DTC114EK (CHI | | | | R147 | 1-216-083-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 27K | 5% | 1/10W |
| Q114 | 8-729-900-53 | DTC114EK (CHI | | | | R148 | 1-216-081-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 22K | 5% | 1/10W |
| QII. | 0.27.700.00 | | - / | | | R149 | 1-216-077-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 15K | 5% | 1/10W |
| | | RESITORS | | | | | | , | | | |
| | | | | | | R150 | 1-216-077-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 15K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R101 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1 K | 5% | 1/10W | R151 | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 3.3K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R102 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1 K | 5% | 1/10W | R152 | 1-216-081-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 22K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R103 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1K | 5% | 1/10W | R153 | 1-216-073-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 10K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R104 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1 K | 5% | 1/10W | R154 | 1-216-06 I-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 3.3K | 5% | 1/10W |
| RI05 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CH1P) | 1 K | 5% | 1/10W | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | R155 | 1-216-083-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 27K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R106 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1 K | 5% | 1/10W | R156 | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 3.3 K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R107 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1 K | 5% | 1/10W | R157 | 1-216-06 I-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 3.3K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R108 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1 K | 5% | 1/10W | R158 | I-212-515-00 | METAL | 180 | 1% | 1/2W |
| R109 | 1-216-073-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 10K | 5% | 1/10W | R159 | 1-216-097-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 100K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R110 | 1-214-140-00 | METAL | 2.2K | 1% | 1/4W | | | METAL CHAN | 2.21/ | | 1 (1039 |
| | | | | | | R160 | 1-216-085-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 33K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R111 | 1-216-057-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 2.2K | | 1/10W | R161 | 1-216-053-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1.5 K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R112 | 1-214-140-00 | METAL | 2.2K | 1% | 1/4W | R162 | 1-216-033-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 220 | 5% | 1/10W |
| R113 | 1-216-057-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 2.2K | 5% | 1/10W | R163 | 1-216-043-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 560 | 5% | 1/10W |
| R114 | 1-216-077-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 15 K | 5% | 1/10W | R164 | 1-216-073-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 10K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R115 | 1-216-077-00 | METAL (CH1P) | 15K | 5% | 1/10W | Dice | 1 216 077 00 | METAL (CHID) | 167 | 5% | 1/10W |
| | | METAL COMM | 2.25 | EN | 1/1030 | R165 | 1-216-077-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 15K 15K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R117 | 1-216-057-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 2.2K | 5% | 1/10W 1/10W | R166 | 1-216-077-00 | METAL (CHIP) METAL (CHIP) | 10K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R118 | 1-216-021-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 68 | 5% 5% | | R167 | 1-216-073-00 | | 22 | 5% | 1/10W |
| R119 | 1-216-073-00 1-216-073-00 | METAL (CHIP) METAL (CHIP) | 10K 10K | 5% | 1/10W 1/10W | R168 R169 | 1-216-009-00 1-216-037-00 | METAL (CHIP) METAL (CHIP) | 330 | 5% | 1/10W |
| R120 | | | 1 K | 5% | 1/10W | K107 | 1-210-037-00 | METAL (CIIII) | 330 | 570 | 1/1011 |
| R121 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 11/ | 3 /0 | 1/1011 | R170 | 1-216-037-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 330 | 5% | 1/10W |
| R122 | 1-216-089-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 47K | 5% | 1/10W | R171 | 1-216-081-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 22K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R123 | 1-216-089-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 47K | 5% | 1/10W | R172 | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 3.3K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R124 | 1-216-057-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 2.2K | 5% | 1/10W | R173 | 1-216-081-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 22K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R125 | 1-216-057-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 2.2K | 5% | 1/10W | R174 | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 3.3K | 5% | 1/10W |
| R126 | 1-216-057-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 2.2K | 5% | 1/10W | , | | | | | |

| Ref. No. Parts No. Description Parts No. Description Parts No. DioDes Parts No. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----------|---------------|----------------|---------------|--------|-----------|----------|--------------|-------------|---------|--------|--------|
| R176 | Ref. N | O. Parts No. | Description | ! | | | Ref. No. | Parts No. | Description | - | | |
| R178 | | | METAL (CH | 1P) 3.31 | K 59 | 6 1/10W | | | DIODES | | | |
| R179 1-126-061-00 METAL (CHIP) 3.K 5% 1/10W R179 1-216-001-00 METAL (CHIP) 10 5% 1/10W P119 1-216-061-00 METAL (CHIP) 11 5% 1/10W P119 1-216-065-00 METAL (CHIP) 4.7K 5% 1/10W R181 1-226-73-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 10K RV102 1-226-772-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 4.7K RV103 1-226-772-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 4.7K RV101 1-255-510-00 SWITCH SILDE SWITCH SILD | | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CH | 1P) 3.31 | K 59 | 6 1/10W | DI | 8-719-815-55 | 1\$1555TP | | | |
| R179 | | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CH | IP) 3.31 | K 59 | 6 1/10W | | | | | | |
| R180 1-216-049-00 METAL (CHIP) 10 5% 1/10W R181 1-216-055-00 METAL (CHIP) 11K 5% 1/10W R182 1-216-065-00 METAL (CHIP) 4.7K 5% 1/10W R182 1-216-065-00 METAL (CHIP) 4.7K 5% 1/10W R182 1-226-703-00 METAL (CHIP) 4.7K 5% 1/10W R192 1-226-773-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 10K RV101 1-226-773-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 10K RV102 1-226-774-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 4.7K RV103 1-226-774-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 4.7K RV103 1-226-774-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 4.7K RV104 1-553-510-00 SWITCH, SLIDE SWITCHS SWITCHS SWITCH, SLIDE SWITCH, SLIDE SWITCH, SLIDE FILTER F | R178 | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CH | IP) 3.31 | K 59 | 6 1/10W | | | | | | |
| R180 | R179 | 1-216-001-00 | METAL (CH | 1P) 10 | 59 | 6 1/10W | 1 | | | | | |
| R181 1-1216-065-00 METAL (CHIP) 4.7K 5% 1/10W R182 1-216-065-00 METAL (CHIP) 4.7K 5% 1/10W R182 1-216-065-00 METAL (CHIP) 4.7K 5% 1/10W R182 1-226-070-00 METAL (CHIP) 4.7K 5% 1/10W R182 1-226-070-00 METAL (CHIP) 4.7K 5% 1/10W R192 1-226-070-00 ME | | | | | | | PH1 | | | ERRUPTO | OR SPI | 201-20 |
| R1812 1-216-065-00 METAL (CHIP) 4.7K 5% 1/10W R182 1-216-065-00 METAL (CHIP) 4.7K 5% 1/10W VARIABLE RESISTORS VARIABLE RESISTORS RV101 1-226-703-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 10K RV102 1-226-772-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 10K RV103 1-226-774-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 47K RV103 1-226-774-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 47K RV103 1-257-74-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 47K RV103 1-257-74-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 47K RV103 1-256-74-00 SWITCH, SLIDE SWITCHES SWITCH SUPPLY OF SUPPLY | R180 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CH | 1P) 1K | 59 | 6 1/10W | PH2 | 8-719-902-90 | | | | |
| VARIABLE RESISTORS | R181 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CH | IP) 4.71 | 59 | 6 1/10W | | | | | | .01 20 |
| Note | R182 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CH | IP) 4.71 | K 59 | 6 1/10W | | | ıcs | | | |
| RV101 | | | | | | | 1C1 | 8-759-700-08 | IC NJM4558 | s | | |
| RV102 1-226-773-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 10K FICE RV103 1-226-774-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 47K Q1 8-729-902-11 2SC2021-R RV103 1-226-774-00 RES, ADJ, METAL GLAZE 47K Q2 8-729-902-11 2SC2021-R RV103 RV103 1-554-644-00 RV105 | | VARIA | ABLE RESISTO | RS | | | 1C2 | 8-750-690-00 | | | | |
| RV101 | | | | | | | 1C3 | 8-759-201-54 | IC TA7245B | P | | |
| Note | RV101 | 1-226-703-00 | RES, ADJ, M | ETAL GI | AZE 1 | 0K | #1C3 | 8-759-202-02 | | | | |
| SWITCHES SWITCH S | RV102 | 1-226-772-00 | RES, ADJ, M | ETAL GI | AZE 4 | .7K | | TE | RANSISTORS | | | |
| Sample S | RV103 | 1-226-774-00 | RES, ADJ, M | ETAL GI | AZE 4 | 7K | 01 | 8-729-993-72 | 28A937-R | | | |
| SWITCH SUITCH S | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| STOCK 1-553-510-00 SWITCH, SLIDE | | | SWITCHES | | | | | | | | | |
| STOCK 1-553-510-00 SWITCH, SLIDE | \$101 | 1-554-644-00 | SWITCH ST | IDE | | | | | | | | |
| No. | | | | | | | D. | | | | | |
| X101 | | 100001000 | D.11 C.11, GE. | L | | | 1 | | | | | |
| R3 | | 0 | SCILLATOR | | | | 1 | | | | | |
| The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. The reference no. The reference no. The reference no. The reference no. The referenc | | ŭ | OOILLATON | | | | 1 | | | | | |
| FILTER FILTER #84 1-247-879-00 CARBON 100K 5% 1/6W R5 1-247-879-00 CARBON 100K 5% 1/6W R5 1-247-8479-00 CARBON 100K 5% 1/6W R5 1-247-8479-00 CARBON 100K 5% 1/6W R6 1-247-8479-00 CARBON 100K 5% 1/6W R7 R8 1-247-8479-00 CARBON 100K 5% 1/6W R8 1-247-8479-00 CARBON 150K 5% 1/6W R8 1-247-8479-00 CARBON 150K 5% 1/6W R8 1-247-847-00 CARBON 150K 5% 1/6W R8 1-247-849-00 CARBON 150K 16W R8 1-247-849-00 CARBON 150K 16W 1-246-405-00 CARBON 150K 16W 16W 16W 16W 16W 16W 16W 16 | ¥101 | 1-527-838-00 | OSCILI ATO | D CEDAI | uc ou | THE CAR | 1 | | | | | |
| FILTER #R4 | 71101 | 1-527-656-00 | OSCILLATO | K, CEKAI | MIC (W | IIII CAP) | | | | | | |
| FL101 1-235-269-00 FILTER, LOW PASS | | | SII TED | | | | | | | | | , |
| RELION 1-235-269-00 FILTER, LOW PASS R6 1-247-848-00 CARBON 5.1K 5% 1/6W | | | TILICH | | | | 1 | | | | | |
| DISK DRIVE DC MOTOR BDARD (BHC-2101A) The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. CAPACITORS | FI 101 | 1.235.260.00 | EILTED IO | W DACC | | | | | | | | |
| R8 | | 1 233-207-00 | i iLiter, Lo | W I AUG | | | 1 | | | | | |
| The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| The reference no. marked with # is used only for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. R10 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R11 | DISK D | RIVE DC MOTOR | BDARD (BHC- | 2101A) | | | | | | | | , |
| #R11 1-247-879-00 CARBON 100K 5% 1/6W C1 1-123-611-00 ELECT 1 20% 50V R14 1-247-828-00 CARBON 750 5% 1/6W C2 1-161-054-00 CERAMIC 0.018 10% 50V R15 1-247-838-00 CARBON 1.5 5% 1/6W C4 1-136-213-00 FILM 0.01 5% 100V C5 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R18 1-247-838-00 CARBON 2K 5% 1/6W #C6 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R12 | | | XXXX2, that i | s rubber-s | tamppe | ed on the | | | | | | |
| R12 | metal co | over, | | | | | | | | | | |
| C1 1-123-611-00 ELECT 1 20% 50V R14 1-247-828-00 CARBON 750 5% 1/6W C2 1-161-054-00 CERAMIC 0.018 10% 50V R15 1-247-831-00 CARBON 1.K 5% 1/6W C3 1-130-491-00 MYLAR 0.047 5% 50V R16 1-246-405-00 CARBON 1.5 5% 1/4W C4 1-136-213-00 FILM 0.01 5% 100V C5 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R17 1-247-855-00 CARBON 10K 5% 1/6W C6 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R18 1-247-838-00 CARBON 2K 5% 1/6W #C6 | | C | APACITORS | | | | | 1-247-790-00 | CARBON | | 5% | 1/6W |
| C2 1-161-054-00 CERAMIC 0.018 10% 50V R15 1-247-831-00 CARBON 1K 5% 1/6W C3 1-130-491-00 MYLAR 0.047 5% 50V R16 1-246-405-00 CARBON 1.5 5% 1/4W C4 1-136-213-00 FILM 0.01 5% 100V C5 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R17 1-247-855-00 CARBON 1.5 5% 1/6W C6 1-243-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R18 1-247-838-00 CARBON 2K 5% 1/6W C7 1-161-039-00 CERAMIC 0.001 10% 50V R20 1-247-849-00 CARBON 2K 5% 1/6W C8 1-130-487-00 MYLAR 0.022 5% 50V R21 1-247-849-00 CARBON 5.6K 5% 1/6W C10 1-161-051-00 CERAMIC 0.01 10% 50V C11 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R22 1-247-838-00 CARBON 2K 5% 1/6W C13 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R23 1-247-879-00 CARBON 5.6K 5% 1/6W C13 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R23 1-247-879-00 CARBON 5.6K 5% 1/6W C14 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R23 1-247-879-00 CARBON 56K 5% 1/6W C15 1-131-371-00 TANTALUM 10 10% 16V R25 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W C15 1-311-371-00 TANTALUM 10 10% 16V R25 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W C15 | | | | | | | R13 | 1-247-828-00 | CARBON | 750 | 5% | 1/6W |
| C3 | C1 | 1-123-611-00 | ELECT | 1 | 20% | 50V | R14 | 1-247-828-00 | CARBON | 750 | 5% | 1/6W |
| C4 1-136-213-00 FILM 0.01 5% 100V C5 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R17 1-247-855-00 CARBON 10K 5% 1/6W C6 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R18 1-247-838-00 CARBON 2K 5% 1/6W #C6 | C2 | 1-161-054-00 | CERAMIC | 0.018 | 10% | 50V | R15 | 1-247-831-00 | CARBON | 1K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C5 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R17 1-247-855-00 CARBON 10K 5% 1/6W R16 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R18 1-247-838-00 CARBON 2K 5% 1/6W R19 1-247-838-00 CARBON 2K 5% 1/6W R20 1-247-849-00 CARBON 5.6K 5% 1/6W R21 1-247-849-00 CARBON 5.6K 5% 1/6W R21 1-247-849-00 CARBON 5.6K 5% 1/6W R21 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R22 1-247-838-00 CARBON 2K 5% 1/6W R21 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R23 1-247-838-00 CARBON 100K 5% 1/6W R23 1-247-879-00 CARBON 5.6K 5% 1/6W R24 1-247-879-00 CARBON 5.6K 5% 1/6W R24 1-247-879-00 CARBON 5.6K 5% 1/6W R24 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R24 1-247-879-00 CARBON 100K 5% 1/6W R25 1-131-371-00 TANTALUM 10 10% 16V R25 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W R26 1-247-879-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W R2 | C3 | 1-130-491-00 | MYLAR | 0.047 | 5% | 50V | R16 | 1-246-405-00 | CARBON | 1.5 | 5% | 1/4W |
| C6 | C4 | 1-136-213-00 | F1LM | 0.01 | 5% | 100V | | | | | | |
| #C6 | C5 | 1-123-617-00 | ELECT | 10 | 20% | 16V | R17 | 1-247-855-00 | CARBON | 10K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C7 | C6 | 1-123-617-00 | ELECT | 10 | 20% | 16V | R18 | 1-247-838-00 | CARBON | 2K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C8 1-130-487-00 MYLAR 0.022 5% 50V R21 1-247-849-00 CARBON 5.6K 5% 1/6W C10 1-161-051-00 CERAMIC 0.01 10% 50V C11 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R22 1-247-838-00 CARBON 2K 5% 1/6W C13 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R23 1-247-879-00 CARBON 100K 5% 1/6W C14 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R23 1-247-879-00 CARBON 5.6K 5% 1/6W C14 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R24 1-247-879-00 CARBON 100K 5% 1/6W C15 1-131-371-00 TANTALUM 10 10% 16V R25 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W #C15 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W | #C6 | | | _ | _ | | R19 | 1-247-838-00 | CARBON | 2K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C10 | C7 | 1-161-039-00 | CERAMIC | 0.001 | 10% | 50V | R20 | 1-247-849-00 | CARBON | 5.6K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C11 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R22 1-247-838-00 CARBON 2K 5% 1/6W C12 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R23 1-247-879-00 CARBON 100K 5% 1/6W C13 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R23 1-247-879-00 CARBON 56K 5% 1/6W C14 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R24 1-247-879-00 CARBON 56K 5% 1/6W C15 1-131-371-00 TANTALUM 10 10% 16V R25 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W R26 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W | C8 | 1-130-487-00 | MYLAR | 0.022 | 5% | 50V | R21 | 1-247-849-00 | CARBON | 5.6K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C12 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R23 1-247-879-00 CARBON 100K 5% 1/6W C13 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R23 1-247-873-00 CARBON 56K 5% 1/6W C14 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R24 1-247-879-00 CARBON 56K 5% 1/6W C15 1-131-371-00 TANTALUM 10 10% 16V R25 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W #C15 R26 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W | C10 | 1-161-051-00 | CERAMIC | 0.01 | 10% | 50V | | | | | | |
| C13 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V #R23 1-247-873-00 CARBON 56K 5% 1/6W C14 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R24 1-247-879-00 CARBON 100K 5% 1/6W C15 1-131-371-00 TANTALUM 10 10% 16V R25 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W #C15 R26 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W | C11 | 1-123-617-00 | ELECT | 10 | 20% | 16V | R22 | 1-247-838-00 | CARBON | 2K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C14 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R24 1-247-879-00 CARBON 100K 5% 1/6W C15 1-131-371-00 TANTALUM 10 10% 16V R25 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W #C15 R26 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W | C12 | 1-123-617-00 | ELECT | 10 | 20% | 16V | R23 | 1-247-879-00 | CARBON | 100K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C14 1-123-617-00 ELECT 10 20% 16V R24 1-247-879-00 CARBON 100K 5% 1/6W C15 1-131-371-00 TANTALUM 10 10% 16V R25 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W #C15 R26 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W | C13 | 1-123-617-00 | ELECT | 10 | 20% | 16V | #R23 | 1-247-873-00 | CARBON | 56 K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C15 1-131-371-00 TANTALUM 10 10% 16V R25 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W #C15 R26 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W | | | | 10 | | | R24 | 1-247-879-00 | CARBON | 100K | | |
| #C15 - R26 1-247-867-00 CARBON 33K 5% 1/6W | C15 | | | 10 | 10% | 16V | R25 | 1-247-867-00 | CARBON | 33K | 5% | |
| | | | - | | | | R26 | 1-247-867-00 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | R27 | 1-247-847-00 | CARBON | 4.7K | 5% | 1/6W |

| _ |
|------|
| |
| |
| |
| |
| •••• |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| •••• |
| |
| |
| |
| •••• |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |



7-2. MECHANICAL PARTS LIST

NOTE: 1. Parts printed in Bold-Face type are normally stocked for replacement purposes. The remaining parts shown in this list are not normally required for routine service work. Orders for parts not shown in Bold-Face type will be processed, but allow for additional delivery time.

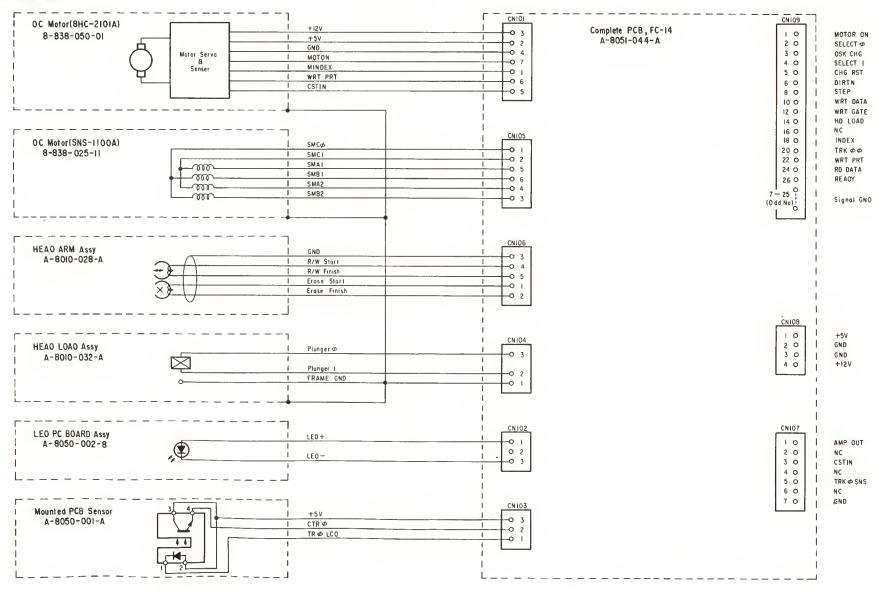
| No. | Parts No. | Description |
|-----|--------------|-------------------------------|
| 1 | A-8010-049-A | Lead Screw Ass'y |
| 2 | A-8010-014-B | Coupling Ass'y |
| 3 | 4-601-076-00 | Lead Screw |
| 4 | 4-601-083-00 | Compression Spring |
| 5 | 4-601-097-00 | Thrust Bearing |
| 6 | 8-838-025-11 | Stepping Motor (SNS-1100A) |
| | 8-838-061-01 | Stepping Motor (SNS-1500A) |
| 7 | A-8010-028-A | Head Arm Ass'y |
| 8 | A-8010-020-A | Pad Ass'y |
| 9 | 4-603-936-00 | Tension Spring |
| 10 | A-8010-030-A | Cassette-up Ass'y |
| 11 | 4-601-096-00 | Tension Spring |
| 12 | 4-603-901-00 | Tension Spring |
| 13 | 4-604-062-00 | Eject Arm |
| 14 | 4-847-057-00 | Tension Spring |
| 15 | A-8050-001-A | Sensor Mounted Board |
| 16 | A-8010-032-A | Head Load Ass'y |
| 17 | 1-454-289-21 | Plunger Solenoid |
| 18 | 4-601-017-00 | HL Arm |
| 19 | 4-601-060-00 | Compression Spring |
| 20 | 3-659-609-00 | Compression Spring |
| 21 | 4-601-003-00 | Slide Guide Shaft |
| 22 | 4-6-1-008-03 | Guide Retainer (A) |
| 23 | 4-603-926-00 | Guide Retainer (C) |
| 24 | 4-601-009-03 | WP Arm |
| 25 | 4-601-050-04 | Blind Panel |
| 26 | 4-601-098-00 | Ball Bearing (No Flange) |
| 27 | 4-603-927-00 | D-Detection Arm |
| 28 | 7-623-507-01 | Lug, 2.6 |
| 29 | 8-838-050-01 | Disk Drive Motor, (BHC-2101A) |
| 30 | A-8050-002-B | LED Mounted Board Ass'y |
| 31 | 1-605-400-00 | LED Mounted Board |
| 32 | 4-601-027-00 | Cushion |
| 33 | 8-719-900-92 | GL-9PR20 |
| 34 | A-8051-044-A | FC-14 Complete PCB |
| 35 | 4-601-026-11 | Main Cover |
| 36 | 4-603-928-00 | Shield Plate |
| 37 | X-4601-029-0 | Front Panel Ass'y |
| 38 | 4-601-052-12 | Eject Button |

| Parts No. | Description |
|--------------|--------------------------------|
| 7-621-972-25 | SCREW, TOTSU PS2.6 x 6 |
| 7-621-972-45 | SCREW, TOTSU PS2.6 x 10 |
| 7-621-981-15 | SCREW, TOTSU PSW2.6 x 6 |
| 7-621-981-25 | SCREW, TOTSU PSW2.6 x 8 |
| 7-621-912-20 | SCREW, TOTSU B2.6 x 5 |
| 7-628-253-05 | SCREW +PS2 x 4 |
| 7-621-731-08 | SET-SCT. HEX. 2×2.5 , |
| | FLAT POINT |
| 7-624-105-04 | STOP RING 2.3, TYPE -E |
| 7-688-001-01 | W2, SMALL |

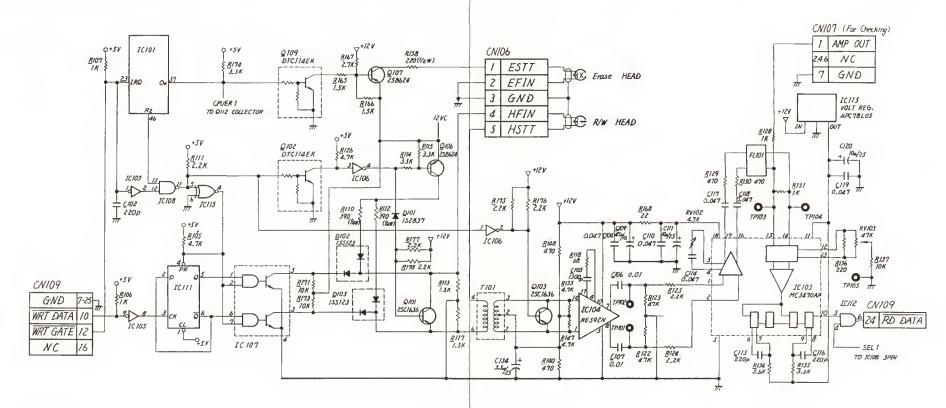
| ИЕМО | | | | | |
|------|---|--|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| | | | | ., | •••••• |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | •••- | | | |
| | | *************************************** | *************************************** | | |
| | | *************************************** | ****************************** | *************************************** | *************************************** |
| | | | | *************************************** | ***** |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | *************************************** |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | ••••• |
| | | | | | *************************************** |
| | | ************************* | | | *************************************** |
| | | | | | |
| | | ********** | ***************************** | | |
| | | | *************************************** | *************************************** | |
| | | | | | *************************************** |
| | | -4.1-0-4.0-4.0-4.0-4.0-4.0-4.0-4.0-4.0-4.0-4 | | | |
| | | | | *************************************** | *************************************** |
| | | *************************************** | *************************************** | | |
| | ••••• | | | | |
| | | | ······································ | ••••• | |
| | *************************************** | | | | |
| | *************************************** | | | *************************************** | |
| | | | | | |

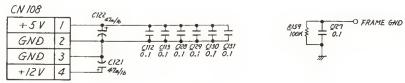
7-3. OVER ALL DIAGRAM

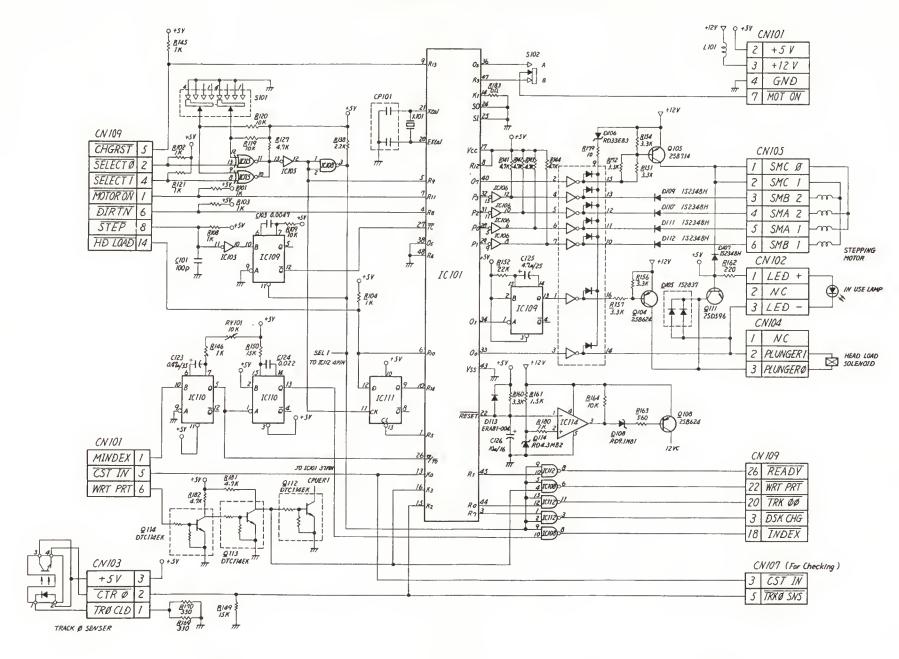
7-3-1. Interconnection Diagram



7-4-1. Circuit Diagram on FC-14

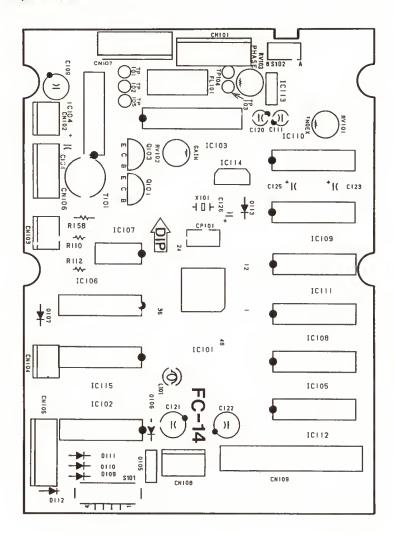




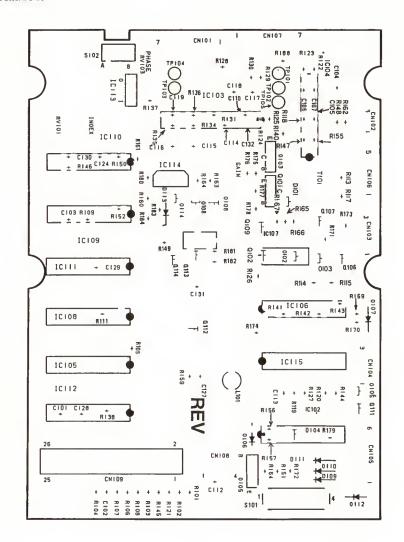


7-4-2. Parts Layout on FC-14

- Components Side -



- Pattern Side -

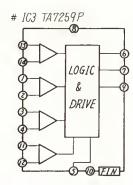


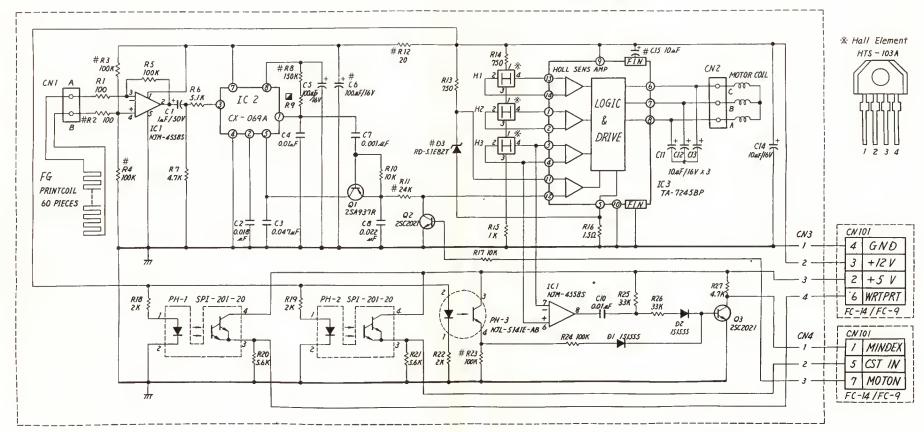
Disk Motor Circuit Diagram Disk Motor Circuit Diagram

7-4-3. Disk Motor Circuit Diagram

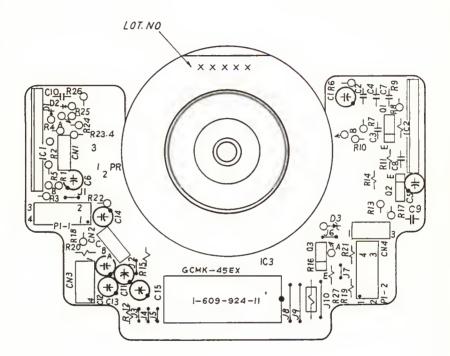
Remark:

- 1. Numbers between FC-14/FC-9 and Disk Motor Circuit Board indicate the color of the cable.
- A part marked with in the diagram is factory selected. For the replacement, please refer to 5-8.
- 3. Part name or part's value of part reference no marked with # may be differed from this diagram for a disk motor having the lot number of XXXX2, that is rubber-stampped on the metal cover. As to the actual part name and part's value for these parts, please refer to electrical parts list.





7-4-4. Parts Layout on Disk Motor Circuit Board



7-5. ELECTRIC PARTS

7-5-1. Chip Parts Replacement Procedure

This unit uses chip components such as carbon resistor, ceramic capacitor, transistor and diode in some circuits. It also uses IC's of flat-pack type.

As the appearance of carbon resistor and ceramic capacitor are identical, destinguishment of each can be possible by visual check of reference address of silk-screen print on the printed circuit board.

As the shape of transistor and diode are same, they also are distinguished by the reference address of silk-screen print.

Tools:

- Soldering iron; 20 W
 - (If possible, use soldering tip with heat-controller of 270 ± 10°C)
- Desoldering metal braid ("SOLDER TAUL" or equivalent)
- Solder (of 0.6 mm dia. is recommended.)
- Tweezers

Soldering Conditions:

Tip temperature; 270±10°C

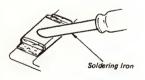
Solder within 2sec, per an electrode

Higher temperature or longer tip application than specified may be damaged to the chip component.

(1) Resistor and Capacitor

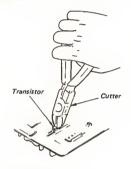
- Add heat onto the chip-part by the top of soldering iron tip and slide the chip-part aside when the solder is melted.
- Confirm visually with care that there is no pattern peeling, damage, and/or bridge where the part was removed or its surrounding.
- Presolder the pattern into thin where the part was removed.
- Place a new chip-part onto the pattern and solder both sides.

CAUTION: Do not use the chip-part again once used.



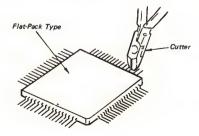
(2) Transistor and Diode

- Cut the leads of the semiconductor part to be removed with a cutter.
- Remove the leads cut as the above, and confirm visually that there is no pattern peeling, any damage and/or bridge where the part was removed or its surrounding.
- Presolder the pattern into thin where the part was removed.
- Place a new chip-part onto the pattern and solder the leads.



(3) IC (Flat-pack type)

- Cut the leads of the IC to be removed with a cutter.
- Remove the each pin of IC from the pattern by tweezers while heating the pin by soldering iron.
- Confirm visually with care that there is no pattern peeling, damage, and/or bridge where the part was removed or its surrounding.
- 4) Place a new IC onto the pattern and solder it.
- Confirm by tester that each conduction between IC's terminal and upper port is surely made.
- 6) If not, resolder the portion.



| 7-5-2. E | electric Parts L | ist | | | | Ref. No. | Parts No. | Description |
|--------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|--------|------|-------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| NOTE: 1 | . All capacitors wise specified. | are in micro farads | unless | other- | | | CC | DNNECTORS |
| 2 | | are in micro henries | unless o | ther- | Í | CN101 | 1-560-618-00 | CONNECTOR POST HEADER, ILG 7P |
| | wise specified. | | | | | CN102 | 1-560-357-00 | CONNECTOR POST HEADER, ILG (3P) |
| | . All resistors ar | | | | | CN103 | 1-560-357-00 | CONNECTOR POST HEADER, ILG (3P) |
| 4 | . "CHIP" stand: | s for chip component. | | | | CN104 | 1-560-357-00 | CONNECTOR POST HEADER, ILG (3P) |
| | | | | | | CN105 | 1-560-360-00 | CONNECTOR POST HEADER, ILG (6P) |
| | | | | | | CN106 | 1-560-359-00 | CONNECTOR POST HEADER, ILG (5P) |
| FC-14 BO | ARD | | | | - | CN107 | 1-560-619-00 | CONNECTOR POST HEADER, ILG 7P |
| | | | | | | CN108 | 1-560-542-00 | POST HEADER, EI CONNECTOR 4P |
| Ref. No. | Parts No. | Description | | | | CN109 | 1-564-244-00 | CONNECTOR (M) 26P |
| | | | | | | | | DIODES |
| | C | APACITORS | | | | | | ыореа |
| C101 | 1-163-251-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 100PF | 5% | 50V | D101 | 8-719-100-05 | 1S2837 (CHIP) |
| C102 | 1-163-259-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 220PF | 5% | 50V | D102 | 8-719-101-23 | 1SS123 (CHIP) |
| C103 | 1-163-017-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.0047 | 10% | 50V | D103 | 8-719-101-23 | 1SS123 (CH1P) |
| C104 | 1-163-035-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.047 | | 50V | D105 | 8-719-100-05 | 1S2837 (CHIP) |
| C105 | 1-163-011-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.0015 | 10% | 50V | D106 | 8-719-101-07 | RD33EB3 |
| C106 | 1 163 031 00 | CED AMIC (CHIP) | 0.01 | 100 | 50V | D107 | 8-719-912-25 | 1S2348HTD |
| C106 | 1-163-021-00 1-163-021-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) CERAMIC (CHIP) | | 10% | 50V | D108 | 8-719-106-43 | RD9.1M-B1 (CHIP) |
| C107 | 1-103-021-00 | ELECT | 47 | 20% | 16V | D109 | 8-719-912-25 | 1S2348HTD |
| C110 | 1-163-035-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | 20% | 50V | D110 | 8-719-912-25 | 1S2348HTD |
| C111 | 1-123-621-41 | ELECT | 10 | 20% | 25V | D111 | 8-719-912-25 | 1S2348HTD |
| C112 | 1 1/2 020 00 | CER AMIC (CHIR) | 0.1 | | 2637 | D112 | 8-719-912-25 | 1S2348HTD |
| C112 C113 | 1-163-038-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | | 25 V | D113 | 8-719-981-01 | ERA81-004 |
| C114 | 1-163-038-00 1-163-035-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) CERAMIC (CHIP) | | | 50V | D114 | 8-719-105-64 | RD4.3M-B2 (CHIP) |
| C115 | 1-163-053-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | 5% | 50V | | | |
| C116 | 1-163-259-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | 5% | 50V | | | FILTER |
| C117 | 1-163-035-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.047 | | 50V | FL101 | 1-235-269-00 | FILTER, LOW PASS |
| C117 | 1-163-035-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | | 50V | | | |
| C119 | 1-163-035-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | | 50V | | | ICS |
| C120 | 1-123-621-41 | ELECT | 10 | 20% | 25V | | | |
| C121 | 1-123-821-00 | ELECT | 47 | 20% | 16V | 1C101 | 8-759-908-30 | IC MB8847-1199M |
| · | | | | | | 1C102 | 8-759-120-03 | IC μPA2003C |
| C122 | 1-123-821-00 | ELECT | 47 | 20% | 16V | 1C103 | 8-759-000-07 | 1C MC3470AP |
| C123 | 1-131-345-00 | TANTALUM | 0.47 | 10% | 35V | 1C104 | 8-759-005-92 | IC NE592N |
| C124 | 1-163-037-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.022 | 10% | 25V | IC105 | 8-759-900-14 | IC SN74LS14N |
| C125 | 1-131-357-00 | TANTALUM | 4.7 | 10% | 25V | | | |
| C126 | 1-131-371-00 | TANTALUM | 10 | 10% | 16V | IC106 | 8-759-974-06 | IC SN7406N |
| | | | | | | 1C107 | 8-759-954-52 | IC SN75452BP |
| C127 | 1-163-038-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | | 25V | 1C108 | 8-759-974-38 8-759-902-74 | IC SN7438N IC SN74LS423N |
| C128 | 1-163-038-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | | 25V | IC109 | | IC SN74LS423N IC SN74LS221N |
| C129 | 1-163-038-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | | 25 V | IC110 | 8-759-902-21 | IC GM /7LGZZIM |
| C130 | 1-163-038-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | | | 25V | 1C11I | 8-759-900-74 | IC SN74LS74AN |
| | 1-163-038-00 | CERAMIC (CHIP) | 0.1 | | 25V | IC111 | 8-759-974-38 | 1C SN7438N |
| C131 | | | | | | | | |
| | 1-131-356-00 | TANTALUM | 3.3 | 10% | 25 V | | | |
| C131 | | TANTALUM | 3.3 | 10% | 25V | 1C112 1C113 1C114 | 8-759-178-05 8-759-612-04 | IC µPC78L05 IC M51204L |

Electric Parts List

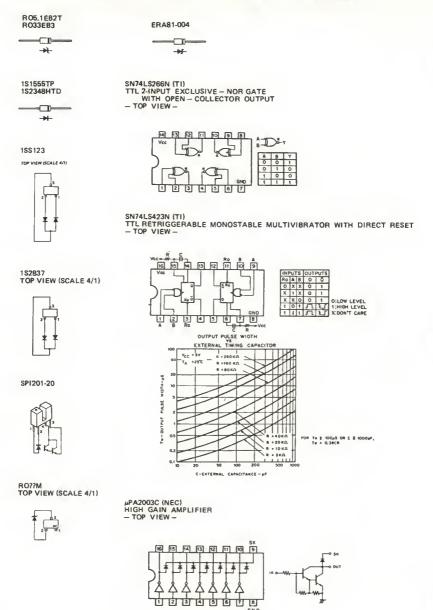
| Ref. No. | Parts No. | Description | | | | Ref. No | . Parts No. | Description | | | | |
|----------|--------------|---------------|--------|---------|-------|---------|--------------|------------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|---|
| | | COIL | | | | R127 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 4.7K | 59 | 6 i/10W | , |
| | | | | | | R128 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | | 5% | , | |
| L101 | 1-408-442-21 | MICRO INDUC | TOR 10 | lμΗ | | R129 | 1-216-041-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 470 | 5% | | |
| | | | | · pa. c | | R130 | 1-216-041-00 | | | | | |
| | Т | RANSISTORS | | | | R131 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) METAL (CHIP) | 470 1K | 5% 5% | | |
| | | | | | | | . 210 017 00 | | 114 | 3 / | , 1/10W | |
| Q101 | 8-761-621-00 | 2SC1636-21 | | | | R134 | 1-216-067-00 | METAL (CH1P) | 5.6K | 5% | 6 1/10W | |
| Q102 | 8-729-900-53 | DTC114EK (CI | HIP) | | | R135 | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CH1P) | 3.3K | 5% | 5 1/10W | |
| Q103 | 8-761-621-00 | 2SC1636-21 | | | | R136 | 1-216-033-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 220 | 5% | 1/10W | |
| Q104 | 8-729-162-45 | 2SB624-BV5 (C | CH1P) | | | R137 | 1-216-073-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 10K | 5% | 1/10W | |
| Q105 | 8-729-103-43 | 2SB734-2 | | | | R138 | 1-216-057-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 2.2K | 5% | 1/10W | |
| Q106 | 8-729-162-45 | 2SB624-BV5 (C | 'H1P\ | | | R140 | 1-216-041-00 | METAL (CH1P) | 470 | 5~ | 1/1011 | |
| Q107 | 8-729-162-45 | 2SB624-BV5 (C | | | | R141 | 1-216-065-00 | | | 5% | | |
| Q108 | 8-729-162-45 | 2SB624-BV5 (C | - | | | R142 | | METAL (CHIP) | 4.7K | 5% | | |
| Q109 | 8-729-900-53 | DTC114EK (CH | | | | 1 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 4.7K | 5% | | |
| Q111 | 8-729-159-64 | | | | | R143 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CH1P) | 4.7K | 5% | | |
| QIII | 0-727-137-04 | 2SD596-DV5 (C | HIP) | | | R144 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 4.7K | 5% | I/10W | |
| Q112 | 8-729-900-53 | DTC114EK (CH | (1P) | | | R145 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1K | 5% | 1/10W | |
| Q113 | 8-729-900-53 | DTC114EK (CH | | | | R146 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1K | 5% | | |
| Q114 | 8-729-900-53 | DTC114EK (CH | | | | R147 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 4.7K | | | |
| | | | ,,, | | | R148 | 1-216-041-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 470 | 5% | | |
| | | RESISTORS | | | | R149 | 1-216-077-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 15K | 5% 5% | | |
| | | | | | | | 1 210 011 00 | MDIAL (CIII) | 13K | 3 70 | 1/10W | |
| R101 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CH1P) | 1K | 5% | 1/10W | R150 | 1-216-077-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 15K | 5% | 1/10W | |
| R102 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1K | 5% | 1/10W | R151 | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 3.3K | 5% | | |
| R103 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1 K | 5% | 1/10W | R152 | 1-216-081-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 22K | 5% | | |
| R104 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1K | 5% | 1/10W | R154 | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 3.3K | 5% | | |
| R105 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 4.7K | 5% | 1/I0W | R155 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 4.7K | 5% | | |
| | | | | | | R156 | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 3.3 K | 5% | | |
| R106 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CH1P) | 1 K | 5% | 1/10W | R157 | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 3.3K | 5% | 1/10W | |
| R107 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1 K | 5% | 1/10W | R158 | 1-212-517-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 220 | 10% | 1/2W | |
| R108 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1 K | 5% | 1/10W | R159 | 1-216-097-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 100K | 5% | 1/10W | |
| R109 | 1-216-073-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 10K | 5% | 1/10W | R160 | 1-216-085-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 33K | 5% | 1/10W | |
| R110 | 1-214-122-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 390 | 1% | 1/4W | R161 | 1-216-053-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1.5 K | 5% | 1/10W | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | · | |
| R111 | 1-216-057-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 2.2K | 5% | 1/10W | R162 | 1-216-033-00 | METAL (CH1P) | 220 | 5% | 1/10W | |
| R112 | 1-214-122-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 390 | 1% | 1/4W | R163 | 1-216-043-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 560 | 5% | 1/10W | |
| R113 | 1-216-053-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1.5 K | 5% | 1/10W | R164 | 1-216-073-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 10K | 5% | 1/10W | |
| R114 | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CH1P) | 3.3 K | 5% | 1/10W | R165 | 1-216-053-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1.5 K | 5% | 1/10W | |
| R115 | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 3.3K | 5% | 1/10W | R166 | 1-216-053-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1.5 K | 5% | 1/10W | |
| R117 | 1-216-053-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1.5K | 5% | 1/10W | R167 | 1-216-059-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 2.7K | £07 | 1/100/ | |
| R118 | 1-216-021-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 68 | 5% | 1/10W | R168 | 1-216-009-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 22 | 5% | 1/10W | |
| R119 | 1-216-073-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 10K | 5% | 1/10W | R169 | 1-216-037-00 | | | 5% | 1/10W | |
| R120 | 1-216-073-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 10K | 5% | 1/10W | R170 | 1-216-037-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 330 | 5% | 1/10W | |
| R121 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 1K | 5% | 1/10W | R171 | 1-216-073-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 330 | 5% | 1/10W | |
| | | | _ | -,- | -, 20 | KI/I | 1-210-075-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 10K | 5% | 1/10W | |
| R122 | 1-216-089-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 47K | 5% | 1/10W | R172 | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 3.3K | 5% | 1/10W | |
| | 1-216-089-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 47K | 5% | 1/10W | R173 | 1-216-073-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 10K | 5% | 1/10W | |
| | 1-216-057-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 2.2K | 5% | 1/10W | R174 | 1-216-061-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 3.3K | 5% | 1/10W | |
| R125 | 1-216-057-00 | METAL (CH1P) | 2.2K | 5% | 1/10W | R175 | 1-216-057-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 2.2K | 5% | 1/10W | |
| R126 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 4.7K | 5% | 1/10W | R176 | 1-216-057-00 | METAL (CHIP) | 2.2K | | 1/10W | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Ref. No. | Parts No. | Description | | | | Ref. No. | Parts No. | Description | - | | |
|------------|-----------------|---|----------|---------|---------|----------|--------------|-------------|---------|--------|-------|
| D | | | | | | | | DIODES | | | |
| R177 | 1-216-057-00 | METAL (CHI | | | 1/10W | DI | 8-719-815-55 | 1S1555TP | | | |
| R178 | 1-216-057-00 | METAL (CHIE | | | 1/10W | D2 | 8-719-815-55 | 1S1555TP | | | |
| R179 | 1-216-001-00 | METAL (CHIE | | 5% | 1/10W | D3 | 8-719-150-23 | RDS.1EB2T | | | |
| R180 | 1-216-049-00 | METAL (CHI | | 5% | 1/10W | #D3 | 8-719-150-21 | RD4.7EB3T | | | |
| R181 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CHIE |) 4.7k | 5% | '10W | PH1 | 8-719-902-90 | PHOTO INT | ERRUPTO | R SPI2 | 01-20 |
| | | | | | | PH2 | 8-719-902-90 | PHOTO INT | ERRUPTO | R SPI2 | 01-20 |
| R182 | 1-216-065-00 | METAL (CHIE | | | 1/10W | | | | | | |
| R183 | 1-216-295-00 | METAL (CHIE | 0 (| 5% | 1/10W | | | ICS | | | |
| | | | | | | IC1 | 8-759-700-08 | IC NJM4558 | S | | |
| | VARIA | BLE RESITOR | S | | | 1C2 | 8-750-690-00 | IC CX-069 | | | |
| | | | | | | 1C3 | 8-759-201-54 | IC TA7245B | P | | |
| RV101 | 1-226-703-00 | REJ, ADJ, ME | TAL GI | AZE 10 |)K | #1C3 | 8-759-202-02 | IC TA7259P | | | |
| RV102 | 1-226-772-00 | RES, ADJ, ME | TAL GI | AZE 4. | 7K | | TE | ANSISTORS | | | |
| RV103 | 1-226-774-00 | RES, ADJ, ME | TAL GI | AZE 47 | 7K | Q1 | 8-729-993-72 | 2SA937-R | | | |
| | | | | | | Q2 | | | | | |
| | | SWITCHES | | | | - | 8-729-902-11 | 2SC2021-R | | | |
| | | | | | | Q3 | 8-729-902-11 | 2SC2021-R | | | |
| S101 | 1-554-644-00 | SWITCH, SLII | Œ | | | | | FOICTOR | | | |
| S102 | 1-553-510-00 | SWITCH, SLII | Œ | | | R1 | 1-247-807-00 | CARBON | 100 | 5% | 1/6W |
| | | | | | | R2 | 1-247-807-00 | CARBON | 100 | 5% | 1/6W |
| | TRA | ANSFORMER | | | | #R2 | 1-247-890-00 | CARBON | 300K | 5% | 1/6W |
| | | | | | | # R2 | 1-247-879-00 | CARBON | 100K | 5% | |
| T101 | 1-426-073-00 | TRANSFORM | ER RE | | | | | | | | 1/6W |
| | 2 120 070 00 | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | 221, 216 | | | #R3 | 1-247-849-00 | CARBON | 5.6K | 5% | 1/6W |
| | D: | SCILLATOR | | | | R4 | 1-247-879-00 | CARBON | 100K | 5% | 1/6W |
| | | JOILEN TON | | | | #R4 | 1-247-879-00 | CARBON | 100K | 5% | 1/6W |
| X101 | 1-527-838-00 | OSCILLATOR | CERA | MIC (WI | TH CAP) | R5 | 1-247-879-00 | CARBON | 100K | 5% | 1/6W |
| 71101 | 102/03000 | obcille: | , cerus | | | R6 | 1-247-848-00 | CARBON | 5.1K | 5% | 1/6W |
| DISK DRI | VE DC MOTOR | BOARD (BHC- | 2101A) | | | R7 | 1-247-847-00 | CARBON | 4.7K | 5% | 1/6W |
| The refere | ence no. marke | d with # is use | d only f | or a di | k motor | R8 | 1-247-883-00 | CARBON | 150K | 5% | 1/6W |
| | e lot number of | | | | | #R8 | 1-247-884-00 | CARBON | 160K | 5% | 1/6W |
| metal cove | er. | | | | | R10 | 1-247-855-00 | CARBON | 10K | 5% | 1/6W |
| | | | | | | R11 | 1-247-864-00 | CARBON | 24K | 5% | 1/6W |
| | C | APACITORS | | | | #R11 | 1-247-879-00 | CARBON | 100K | 5% | 1/6W |
| | | | | | | R12 | 1-247-790-00 | CARBON | 20 | 5% | 1/6W |
| C1 | 1-123-611-00 | ELECT | 1 | 20% | 50V | # R12 | | | | - | |
| C2 | 1-161-054-00 | CERAMIC | 0.018 | 10% | 50V | R13 | 1-247-828-00 | CARBON | 750 | 5% | 1/6W |
| C3 | 1-130-491-00 | MYLAR | 0.047 | 5% | 50V | R14 | 1-247-828-00 | CARBON | 750 | 5% | 1/6W |
| C4 | 1-136-213-00 | FILM | 0.01 | 5% | 100V | R15 | 1-247-831-00 | CARBON | 1 K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C5 | 1-123-617-00 | ELECT | 10 | 20% | 16V | R16 | 1-246-405-00 | CARBON | 1.5 | 5% | 1/4W |
| C6 | 1-123-617-00 | ELECT | 10 | 20% | 16V | | | | | | |
| #C6 | | | _ | | | R17 | 1-247-855-00 | CARBON | 10K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C7 | 1-161-039-00 | CERAMIC | 0.001 | 10% | 50V | R18 | 1-247-838-00 | CARBON | 2K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C8 | 1-130-487-00 | MYLAR | 0.022 | 5% | 50V | R19 | 1-247-838-00 | CARBON | 2K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C10 | 1-161-051-00 | CERAMIC | 0.01 | 10% | 50V | R20 | 1-247-849-00 | CARBON | 5.6K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C11 | 1-123-617-00 | ELECT | 10 | 20% | 16V | R21 | 1-247-849-00 | CARBON | 5.6K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C12 | 1-123-617-00 | ELECT | 10 | 20% | 16V | | | | | | |
| C13 | 1-123-617-00 | ELECT | 10 | 20% | 16V | R22 | 1-247-838-00 | CARBON | 2K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C14 | 1-123-617-00 | ELECT | 10 | 20% | 16V | R23 | 1-247-879-00 | CARBON | 100K | 5% | 1/6W |
| C15 | 1-131-371-00 | TANTALUM | 10 | 10% | 16V | # R23 | 1-247-873-00 | CARBON | 56K | 5 % | 1/6W |
| #C15 | | | | | | R24 | 1-247-879-00 | CARBON | 100K | 5% | 1/6W |
| | | | | | | R25 | 1-247-867-00 | CARBON | 33K | 5% | 1/6W |
| | | | | | | R26 | 1-247-867-00 | CARBON | 33K | 5% | 1/6W |
| | | | | | | R27 | 1-247-847-00 | CARBON | 4.7K | 5% | 1/6W |

Transistors/Diodes/ICs Pin Arrangement

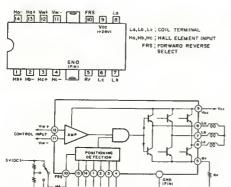
SECTION 8

TRANSISTORS / DIODES / ICS PIN ARRANGEMENT



Transistors/Diodes/ICs Pin Arrangement

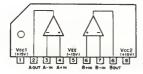
TA7245BP TA7245BP (TOSHIBA) MOTOR DRIVER -TOP VIEW-



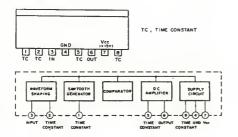
FRS; FORWARD REVERSE SELECT

NJM455BS

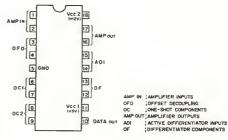
NJM4558S (JRC) HIGH PERFORMANCE DUAL OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER - SIDE VIEW -

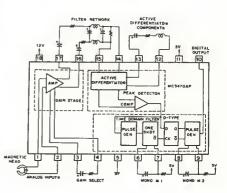


CX069 CX069 (SONY) -SIDE VIEW-

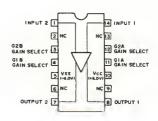


MC3470AP (MOTOROLA) - TOP VIEW-



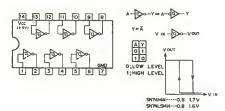


NE592N (MOTOROLA) - TOP VIEW -

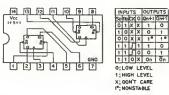


Transistors/Diodes/ICs Pin Arrangement

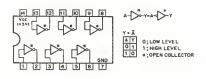
SN74LS14N (TI)



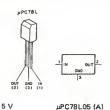
SN74LS74AN (TI)



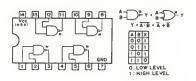
SN7406N (TI) - TOP VIEW -



μΡC78L05A (NEC)
POSITIVE VOLTAGE REGULATOR (100 mA)



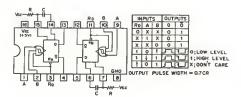
SN74LS26N (TI)



M51204L (MITSUBISHI) VOLTAGE COMPARATOR - SIDE VIEW -



SN74LS221N (TI) - TOP VIEW -

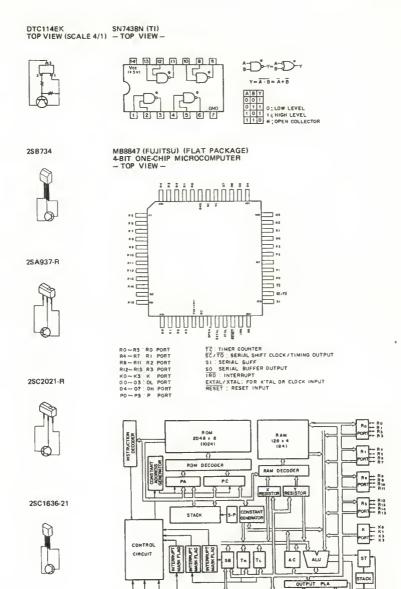


2SC2712 2SD596 TOP VIEW (SCALE 4/1)



2SB624 TOP VIEW (SCALE 4/1)





C PORT

INO SO SI SC / TO TO

osc

RESET

CF,ZF

OL PORT

OH PORT

1111

P PORT

| MEMO | |
|------|---|
| | _ |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | *************************************** |
| | |
| | *********** |
| | ****************** |
| | |
| | ************ |
| | ************* |
| | •••••• |
| | ************ |
| | *********** |
| | ************* |
| | *********** |
| | *** ********** |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | ********** |
| | *********** |
| | |
| | |
| | |

- 99 -

MICRO FLOPPYDISK DRIVE

OA-D32W OA-D32V

SUPPLEMENT 1

This supplement covers some change of reference disks for servicing of models 0A-D32W/0A-D32W.

We have changed signal composit method and phase relationship for alignment disk, in order to increase the accuracy of the adjustments to be required in the field service.

In addition to the above, system disks to be employed for both radial alignment adjustment/ measurement and final error check are modified in each content, to utilize the field available soft-wares CP/M (SONY model name SMW-7002) and SONY BASIC (SONY model name SMW-7011). The new system disk, we prepare, is named as R/E systm disk (OR-D114VA, P/N 8-960-010-18).

In the actual procedure, the following disks must be prepared for necessary adjustment and final check,

- As for radial alignment adjustment/measurement, a SONY BASIC and our new system disk OR-D114VA
 are required.
- 2. As for final check, a CP/M disk, a CP/M disk and our new system disk OR-D114VA are required.

The change of P/N for applicable disks are as follows.

| Item | P/N of original disk | P/N of new disk |
|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| a) Alignment disk | OR-D47VA | OR-D123VA |
| | 8-960-009-32 | 8-960-010-26 |
| b) Radial alignment | OR-D86VA | |
| system disk | 8-960-009-74 | none |
| c) Error check | OR-D87VA | |
| system disk | 8-960-009-75 | none |
| d) CP/M disk | none | SMW-7002 |
| e) SONY BASIC | none | SMW-7011 |
| f) R/E system disk | none | OR-D114VA |
| | | 8-960-010-18 |

The following sections (pages on original service manual) should be replaced with attached revised pages.

Section 2-1 General and special tool (page

Section 3-3-1 Procudure Track positioning (pages 16 - 17)

Section 3-4 Final check (pages 23 - 27)

Section 5-4 Radial alignment (pages 42 - 46)



2-1 GENERAL AND SPECIAL TOOL LIST

The tools and measuring instruments for perform maintenance on the OA-D32W/OA-D32V are listed below.

a. General Tools

| | SONY parts No. |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| TOTSU screw driver(M2.6) | (7-721-050-62) |
| + driver 2mm | (7-700-749-01) |
| - driver 2mm | (7-700-750-01) |
| - driver 4mm | (7-700-750-04) |
| Tweezers | (7-700-753-02) |
| Round nose plier | (7-700-757-01) |
| Adj. rod | (7-700-733-01) |
| Cutter | (7-700-758-02) |
| CP/M (SMW-7002) | |
| SONY DISK BASIC (SMW-7011) | |
| Soldering iron (20W) | |
| Desoldering Metal Braid | |
| DC power supplier | |
| +5VDC+5%, 0.8A min., | |
| +12VDC+5%, 1.5A min. | |
| Tester | |
| | |

| ь. | Spec | ial | Too] | ls |
|----|------|-----|-------|----|
|----|------|-----|-------|----|

MFD Checker II (J-609-182-0A)

SMC-70 System

SHI-7011/SHI-7011A/SHI7012/SHI7012A

SMC-70 KX-13HG1

A/D Converter

(J-623-002-0A)

25P/26P Conversion Cable

(J-623-001-0A) R/E System Disk (OR-D114VA) (8-960-010-18)

Rotatory Knob (for stepping motor)

(J-609-011-0A)

Lead Screw Eccentricity Inspection Tool

(J-609-136-0A)

Standard Disk Dummy (for Cassette-Up Ass'y Installation) (J-609-120-0A)

Geared Driver (J-609-017-0A)

Pad Weight (J-609-124-0A)

Hexagon Wranch Torque Driver (J-609-125-0A)

Power Cable (J-609-130-0A) Interface Cable

(J-609-200-0A)

c. Measuring Equipment

Oscilloscope Dual Trace 20MHz

Universal Counter Resolution O.lmsec.

Tension Gauge (Max. 200g) Tension Gauge (Max. 20g)

(J-604-163-0A) (7-732-050-10)

(8-960-009-41)

d. Disks

Level Disk

32V OR-D46VA (8-960-009-31)

32W OR-D46WA (8-960-009-40)

Alignment Disk

32V OR-D123VA (8-960-010-26)

32W OR-D47WA Dynamic Inspection Disk +30

32V OR-D51VA (8-960-009-35)

32W OR-D51WA (8-960-009-44)

Dynamic Inspection Disk -30

32V OR-D52VA (8-960-009-36)

32W OR-D52WA (8-960-009-45)

Cleaning Disk

32V OR-D29VA (8-960-009-15)

32W OR-D29WA (8-960-009-39)

e. Expendable and Chemical Supplies

Nut Lock

Alcohol

Sony Oil

(7-611-018-01) Sony Grease (7-622-001-52)

Bamboo Stick

Applicator

| Procedure | Step | Operation |
|-----------|-------------------|---|
| | | |
| 8 | Track positioning | 1. Such a Cat's eye pettern signel as shown in Fig. 3-1 (e) can |
| | | be ohtsined at CN107-1 on the disk drive when the head |
| | | accesses TRK 20, TRK 30, TRK 40 or TRK 50. |
| | | The oscilloscope is triggered by the signal at TP-5 of the |
| | | MFD checker II. |
| | | Note: Such a signal ee shown in Fig. 3-1 (h) cen be obtained when |
| | | the head accesses TRK 40. |
| | 1 | 2. SIDE SELECT switch to side 1. such a Cat's eye patters |
| | | signal es shown Fig. 3-1 (b) cen be obtained at CN107-1 or |
| | | the disk drive. When the head accesses TRK 40. |
| | | 3. Move tha bead onto TRK 40. |
| | | 4. Set amplitude L in Fig. 3-1 (h) to 4 divisions, and then |
| | | read smplitude R in Fig. 3-1 (b). |
| | | Celculete the OFF TRACK velue, referring to Tehle 3-1 (c) and |
| | | (d), in accordance with R in Fig. 3-1 (h). |
| | | Then, ohtain the humidity-compensated OFF TRACK value from |
| | | the following expression: |
| | | The compensated OFF TRACK value |
| | | = OFF TRACK valua + 0.2(50-H)(32-1.5S)/33.5(1) |
| | | Where: |
| | | H: Ralative humidity (%) |
| | | S: Sida ID number |
| | | Side 0 : 0 Side 1 : 1 |
| | | The compensated OFF TRACK value should meet the followin |
| | | formula. |
| | | -26 Compensated OFF TRACK velue +26(2) |
| | | [EX] For R = 3.6 in the OA-D32V, the appearant OFF TRACK velue is |
| | | as shown in table 3-1 (c). |
| | | Assuming the apparent OFF TRACK = 4.5, H = 60%, and S = 0, w |
| | | cen obtain the compensated OFF TRACK value ss 2.589 fro |
| | | expression (1). This satisfy the formula. |
| | | expression (1). this surrery the rothers. |
| | | INDEX Pulse |
| | INDEX F | Pulse INDEX Pulse |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | (a) |
| | | (b) |
| | | Fig. 3-1 Cat's Eye Pattern Signal |
| | | |

| Procedure | Sten | - | | Oper | ation | | | | | | | |
|-----------|------|---------|-------|-------|-------|------------------|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.9 |
| | | 2: | 28.7 | 26.8 | 25.0 | 23.2 | 21.5 | 19.8 | 18.2 | 16.7 | 15.2 | 13.7 |
| | | 3: | | 10.9 | | | 7.0 | 5.7 | | | 2.2 | 1.1 |
| İ | | 4: | | | | | -4.1 | | | | | |
| | | 1 1 - 1 | | | | | -12.8 | | | | | |
| | | 1 1 1 | | | | | -19.8 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | -25.6 | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | -30.5 | | | | | |
| | | [9:] | -33.1 | -33.5 | | -34.3 c) 0A-1 | -34.7 | -35.0 | -35.4 | -35.0 | -30.1 | -30.3 |
| | | | | | (| c) VA- | D3 2 V | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.9 |
| | | 2: | 26.8 | 25.1 | | | 20.1 | | | | | |
| | | 111 | | 10.2 | | | | | | | | |
| | | 4: | | | | | -3.8 | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | -12.0 | | | | | |
| | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | -21.4 -26.4 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | -30.6 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | -34.2 |
| | | 1 (2.1 | -31.0 | -31.3 | | d) 0A- | | -32.0 | - 33.1 | 33.3 | 33.0 | 3412 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |

3-4 FINAL CHECK

3-4-1 Setting of SMC-70

- a. Referring to Fig. 2-2 (e), connect the drive to SMC-70 system.
- h. Place auto start switch located on the left side panel to "DISK".
- c. Set the DRIVE SELECT switch (\$101) of the unit to "2".
- 3-4-2 Set the Check Area

- d. Insert the CP/M Disk into drive A of SMI-7012A.
- e. Turn on the power switch. "A" is displeyed on screen.
- f. Eject the CP/M Disk and then insert the R/E system disk.
- g. Perform keying W.M.E.W.I.C and RETURN.

| Description | Keying | Display | |
|---|---------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| To display original test con- | WNEWIC | **** Floppy Disk Anely | sis v3.0 **** |
| dition of the disk. | RETURN | **** Copyright (C) 19 | |
| | | [Test condition] | drive C |
| | | Minimum treck | 0 |
| | | Maximum treck | 79 |
| | | Minimum sector | 1 |
| | | Maximum sector | 16 |
| | | Sector size | 256 |
| | | Single or Double side? | 8 |
| | | Reed & Write retry | 1 |
| | | Seek & Home retry | 0 |
| | | | |
| | | #Do you want to change | these test conditions? |
| | | (Y,N) = | |
| To change any of test conditions | Y RETURN | +Minimum treck 0 [tre | ck] =∌ |
| Type the minimum track to he tested. [EX] | | | |
| In case it is TRK 00. | 0 RETURN | +Maximum treck 79 [tr | eck] => |
| Type the maximum track to he tested. | | | |
| [EX] | | | |
| In case it is TRK 79. | 7 9 RETURN | +Minimum sector 1 [se | ctor] => |
| Type the minimum sector to he tested. | | | |
| [EX] | | | |
| In case it is 1 sector. | 1 RETURN | +Maximum sector 16 [s | ector] => |
| Type the maximum sector to be tested. | | | |
| [EX] | | | |
| In case it is 16 sector. | 16 RETURN | +Sector size 256 [byt | es] => |

| KeyIng | Display |
|---------------|--|
| 256 RETURN | +Single side or Double sida? (S,D) => |
| D RETURN | +Read & Write retry 1 [times] => |
| | |
| 1 RETURN | +Seek + Home retry 0 [times] => |
| | |
| O RETURN | *** Command table *** r := read test w := write test l := show disk condition s := set test condition h := help e := finish & exit to CP/M |
| | |
| | |
| | 2 5 6 RETURN D RETURN |

3-4-3 Check the Drive Unit

The test item from command table must be chosen.

| Description | Keying | Display |
|---------------------------------------|----------|--|
| 1. To read dynamic inspection disk or | R RETURN | *** Read Test *** |
| pre-recorded data disk. | | # Enter pass-count = |
| Type the number of pass count for | | |
| reading tracks and sectors pre-set | | |
| in item 3-4-2. | | |
| [EX] | | |
| In case it is once. | 1 RETURN | # Test disk ready ? yes -> hit [Return] |
| Insert the disk to be tested. | RETURN | Pass-count = 1 |
| | | In-ward (trkmin> trkmax) |
| | | +Track= |
| Read test starts under the test | | Out-ward (trkmax->> trkmin) |
| condition pre-set in item 3-4-2. | | +Track= |
| The test ends. | | *** Read Test End *** |
| | | [1] Total of Seek error : |
| | | 0 times during 00160 times seek. |
| | | + Seek CRC error : 0 times |
| | | + Seek error : 0 times |
| | | |
| | | [2] Total of Read error : |
| | | O times during 02560 times read. |
| | | + ID, DATA ADM missing : 0 times |
| | | + ID CRC error : 0 times |
| | | + DATA CRC error : 0 times |
| | | + Lost data error : 0 times |
| | | + Byte data verify Err: 0 times |
| | | |
| | | [3] Total of Write error: |
| | | O times during 00000 times write. |
| | | + ID, ADM missing : 0 times |
| | | + ID CRC error : 0 times |
| | | + Lost data error : 0 times |
| | | + Write Protect error : 0 times |
| | | + Write Fault error : 0 times |
| | | |
| 2. To write the data on a level disk | W RETURN | *** Write Test *** |
| Mote: Before writing data pattern on | | *** Write data pattern *** |
| a level disk, formatting (initi- | | Pattern No.1 Random data (all data random) |
| alization) can be mode automatical- | | Pattern No.2 Random data (1st byte-OAAh) |
| ly. If the some error occurs during | | Pattern No.3 Worst pattern (DBh, 6Dh, B6h) |
| the processing, the error will be | | Pattern No.4 User definable |
| diaplayed under title of "Initialize | | # Select pattern number : [1,2,3,4]= |
| Test End". | | |

| Description | Keying | Display |
|-------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------|
| To select the data pattern. | | |
| [EX] | | |
| In case it is worst pattern. | 3 RETURN | # Now, You select pettern No: 3 |
| | | # Test disk reedy? yes-> hit [Raturn] |
| | RETURN | *** Write Test Stert *** |
| | | +Track=Eod |
| The test eods. | | *** Write Tast End *** |
| [EX] | | |
| In case it is random data. | 1 RETURN | # Now, You select pettero No: 1 |
| (all data random.) | | # Hit any kay aftar few saconds => |
| Typa eny key. | A | # Test disk ready? yas-> hit [Return] |
| | RETURN | *** Write Tast Start *** |
| | | +Treck=Eod |
| The tast ends. | | *** Write Test End *** |
| [EX] | | |
| In case it is random data. | 2 RETURN | # Now, You select pettern No: 2 |
| (1st hyta = 0AAh) | | # Hit eoy key aftar few seconds => |
| Type aoy key. | A | # Tast disk ready? yes-> hit [Returo] |
| ••• | RETURN | *** Write Test Stert *** |
| | | +Treck=End |
| The test ands. | | *** Write Test End *** |
| [EX] | | |
| In case it is usar definable. | 4 RETURN | # Now, You select pettern No: 4 |
| | | +Eoter hex dete [1st Bytes]=> |
| Typa tha data of written it. | | |
| [EX] | | |
| In case it is "DA". | DA | |
| Mota: Only 2 characters can ba as- | | |
| signed for each hyta; the character | RETURN | +Eoter hex data [2od Bytes]=> |
| of mora than two is disragarded. | | |
| The kay RETURN must he depressed at | RETURN | # Test disk ready? → hit [Return] |
| tha eod of aech hyta. Maximum | | |
| twenty(20) charectars (teo kind of | RETURN | *** Writa Tast Stert *** |
| hyta-10th hytas) can be assigned. | | +Treck=Eod |
| The tast ends. | | *** Write Test End *** |
| | | I man and the land of |
| 3. To displey the test condition. | L RETURN | [Test coodition] driva C |
| | | Maximum treck 79 |
| | | Minimum sector |
| | | Maximum sector 16 |
| | | Sector size 256 |
| | | Singla or Double side? S |
| | | Reed & Write retry 1 |
| | | Saak & Home retry 0 |
| | | The state section of |

| Description | Keying | Display |
|--|----------|--|
| 4. To chenge eny of test condition. (Refer to item 3-4-2) | S RETURN | # Do you want to change these test conditions? $(Y,N) =$ |
| 5. To displey the command teble. | E RETURN | *** Command tehle *** r := reed test w := write test l := show disk condition s := set test condition h := help e := finish & exit to CP/M |
| To end the test or retest from the first step. | E RETURN | A> |

3-4-4 Error Message

| KIND OF ERROR | ERROR MESSAGE | CONSIDERABLE CAUSE | COUNTERMEASURE (CONFIRMATION/ADJUSTMETNT) |
|---------------------|------------------------------|---|--|
| SEEK ERROR | Seek CRC error Seek error | Stepping motor loed torque is too high. Stepping motor circuit is out of order. | Confirm stepping motor loed torque. (Refer to 5-5) Confirm the function of stepping motor circuit. |
| READ ERROR | ID, dete, ADM | Reed circuit is out of order. | Confirm the reed circuit. (et first check RF output) |
| | ID, dete CRC error | Off treck, chucking trouble, wrong heed complience. | Confirm heed complience, (Refer to 5-3) chucking mechanism or rediel elignment end TRK 00 sensor (Refer to 5-4). |
| WRITE ERROR | ID ADM missing | No write function. (write circuit is out of order, no formatting) | Confirm the weveform of RF output. (CN107-1) |
| | ID CRC error | Off treck wrong heed compli- ence, chucking trouble, or disk. | Confirm the rediel elignment end TRK 00 sensor (Refer to 5-4), heed complience (Refer to 5-3), or chucking mechanism. |
| | Write protect | Condition is set to write protect. | Confirm Medie, write protect circuit or write protect mechanism. |
| CONNECTION ERROR | Disk not reedy | Disk is not inserted, or the insertion is not de- tected. | Confirm disk detect circuit. |
| | Drive not | DC power is not supplied, or e drive is not selected. | Confirm DC power supplier, drive select switch position end drive select circuit. |

- 5-4 RADIAL ALIGNMENT AND TRK 00 SENSOR Oisessemble the following perts end then perform the measurement end edjustment.
- e. Main Cover (Refer to 4-5)
- 5-4-1 Tools and Measuring Equipment
- e. SMC-70 System
- b. R/E System Disk

(OR-0114VA)

32V c. Alignment Disk

(OR-0123VA)

32W d. Alignment Oisk

(OR-047WA)

- e. CP/M Disk
- f. SONY Disk Besic
- g. Rotery Knoh
- h. Geered Driver
- i. TOTSU Screw Driver (M2.6)
- j. Oriver 4mm
- k. Hexagon Wrench Torque Driver
- 1. A/D Converter
- 5-4-2 Measurement and adjustment
- e. Insert the CP/M Disk into the drive "A" of SMI-7012A.
- b. Turn on the power switch. "A" is displeyed on screen.

- c. Eject the CP/M Disk end then insert the SONY Oisk Besic.
- d. Perform keying B, A, S, I, C end RETURN.
- e. Eject the SONY Oisk Besic end then insert TSE R/E system disk.
- f. Performkeying R, U, N, ", I, ", and RETURN.
- g. Connect the disk drive (under test) to the ceble which leads to the A/D converter, insert the elignment disk, end set the DRIVE SELECT switch (S101) to 4. (Refer to Fig. 2-2)
- h. Execute the Set Up commend. (Refer to 5-4-3)
- i. Execute the Meesurement commend. (Refer to 5-4-4)
- Execute the Adjustment commend. (Refer to 5-4-5)
- Note: For resuming the stete of SMC-70 system to the initial stete (that eppears immediately efter power goes on) press the reset hutton.

5-4-3 Set Up Command

| Function | Keying | Display |
|--|-----------|--|
| 1. Select the Set Up command. | ĺ | Main Menu [1] Set Up [2] Messurement [3] Adjustment COMMANO NUMBER? 1. HUMIDITY 20 - 80%: 50.0[%] 2. SPECIFICATION : 26.0[micrometer] 3. TIME/40IVISIONS : 100[ms] 4. R/W CORE WIDTE : 120[micrometer] 5. QUIT |
| Asks for the command number et displey center. 2. The initiel velue for the rele- tive humidity is to be set et | ī | COMMAND NUMBER? BUNIOITY[X]? |
| 50%. [EX] In cese e reletive humidity of 60% is keyed in, | 60 RETURN | COMMAND NUMBER? |

| Function | Keylng | Display | |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| The initiel velue for the speci- fied off treck is to be set et 26um. | 2 | SPECIFICATION? | |
| [EX] | | | |
| In case en off treck of 30um is keyed in, | BETURN | COMMAND NUMBER? | |
| The initiel velue for the INDEX signel period is to be set et 100msec. | 3 | TIME/4 DIVISIONS? | |
| [EX] | | | |
| In case en INDEX signal period of 100msec is keyed in, | 100 RETURN | COMMAND NUMBER? | |
| The initial value for the R/W core width is to be set at 120um. | 8 | R/W CORE WIDTE? | |
| [EX] | | | |
| In case e R/W core width of 131um for the OA-D32V is keyed in. (Specify e R/W core width of 120um for the OA-D32W.) | 131 RETURN 120 RETURN | COMMAND NUMBER? | |
| 6. When the Set Up command execution | [3] | MAIN MENU | |
| ends. (This control returns to | | [1] SET UP | |
| the main menu.) | | [2] MEASUREMENT | |
| | | [3] ADJUSTMENT | |

| Function | Key1ng | Display |
|--|--------|---|
| 1. Sslect the Meesurement command. | 2 | SET DRIVE SELECT 4 INSERT ALIGNMENT DISK HIT [RETURN] KEY |
| Insert the Alignment disk. | RETURN | ADJUST CAT'S EYE SIGNAL LEVEL [MIN (L,R) 2div] AND [MAX (L,R) 4div] AND [MAX (L/R, R/L) 1.5] HIT [RETURN] KEY |
| Set the A/D converter gein hy edjustment so that the peak values at both edges of the Cat's eye pettern signal may range from 2 to 4 divisions. (Rsfer to Fig. 5-4 (e)) Mote: If gein edjustment cannot be done, key in 0 to execute step 9. Thereafter, perform the radial elignment edjustment. (Refer to 5-4-5) | RETURN | 21 (a) |

| Function | KeyIng | Display |
|--------------------------------------|--------|--|
| 3. Measure the off track. | | MEASURING |
| 4. Celculete the off treck. | | CALCULATING |
| Mote: When "NO GOOD" is indicated | | ADJUST OO SENSOR |
| on the CRT, key 0 to execute | | RIT [RETURN] KEY |
| step 9. Thereafter, perform | | |
| adjustment in accordance with | | |
| 5-4-5. | | |
| 5. Check if the TRK 00 sensor output | RETURN | TRACK 3 : XXX VOLT |
| is set at e velue between broken | | TRACK 00>01 (Spec:3.5-4.5) : XXX VOLT OK |
| lines 3.5V end 4.5V. (Refer to | | TRACK 02>01 (Spec:3.5-4.5) : XXX VOLT OK |
| (Refer to Fig. 5-4 (e)) | | TRACK 01>00 (Spec:MAX 0.5) : XXX VOLT |
| Mote: If not, key in 0 to execute | | |
| step 9. Thereefter, perform | | |
| edjustment in accordance with | | |
| 5-4-5. | | |
| 6. Check if the TRK 00 sensor output | | |
| is satisfactory. When "NO GOOD" | 1 | |
| is displayed on the CRT, repeat | | |
| step 5. | 1 | |
| 7. Meesure the off treck. | | MEASURING |
| 8. Calculete end check the off | | CALCULATING |
| treck. | | GOOD! |
| Mote: When "NO GOOD" is displeyed | | RIT [RETURN] KEY |
| on the CRT, key in 0 to execute | RETURN | |
| step 9. Thereafter, perform ad- | | SET DRIVE SELECT 4 |
| justment in accordance with | | INSERT ALIGNMENT DISK |
| 5-4-5. | | HIT [RETURN] KEY |
| | END | |
| 9. End the execution in the Measure- | RETURN | |
| ment mode. | | |

5-4-5 Adjustment Command

| eying | Display |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 3 CO SE IN RI ETURN AD IM IM IM | Display MANND NUMBER? I DRIVE SELECT 4 SERT ALICNMENT DISK I [RETURN] KEY JUST CAT'S EYE SICNAL LEVEL IN (L,R) 3div] AND AX (L,R) 4div] AND AX (L/R, R/L) 1.2] I [RETURN] KEY |
| | SE IN RI ETURN AD. |

| Function | Keying | Display |
|--------------------------------------|---------|----------|
| 2. Turn the rotary knoh clockwise | | |
| until the head arrives at the | | |
| outmost position. Thereafter, turn | | |
| the rotary knoh counterclockwise | | |
| while stopping and starting at | | |
| each clicking point until the | | |
| Cat's eye pattern signal appears. | | |
| Turning the stepping motor with | 1 | |
| the geared driver within the range | | (b)-1 |
| that the screw faatening the | | |
| stepping motor is not dropped from | | |
| the stepping motor flange, set the | | |
| amplitude ratio of the peak | | |
| signals on the Cat's eye pattern | | |
| signal at 1:1.2 or less. | | |
| Mote: A ratio of 1:1.2 is defined by | | |
| identifying the smaller one as | | (b)-2 |
| unity. | | |
| Mote: If adjustment of the stepping | | |
| motor cannot he conducted hy | | |
| using the geared driver, first | | |
| find the appropriate position | | |
| in accordance with the follow- | | |
| ing procedure, and perform ad- | | |
| justment sgsin. | | |
| (1) When the waveform is as shown in | | (c)-1 |
| Fig. 5-4 (h)-1 and (h)-2, turn | | |
| the geared driver clockwise. | | |
| (2) When the waveform is as shown in | | |
| Fig. 5-4 (c)-1 and (c)-2, turn | | |
| the geared driver counter- | | |
| clockwise. | | |
| 3. Set the A/D converter gain hy ad- | | |
| justment so that the peak values | | (c)-2 |
| of the Cat's eye pattern signal | | |
| may range from 3 to 4 divisions. | | |
| (Refer to Fig. 5-4 (d)) | | |
| Mote: If the amplitude ratio is set | | 14-4-4-1 |
| at any value other than utmost | | ,, |
| 1:1.2 during initializing, | | |
| control does not advance the | | |
| atep to the next even if the | | (d) |
| | DETTION | Fig. 5-4 |
| RETURN key is pressed. | RETURN | |
| | | |
| | | |

| Function | Keying | Display |
|---------------------------------------|--------|---|
| 4. Measure the off track. | | MEASURING |
| 5. Galculate the off track. | | CALCULATING |
| | | ADJUST RADIAL ALIGNMENT |
| | | [MAX (L/R,R/L)<1.05] |
| | | TIGHT FIRMLY |
| | | HIT [RETURN] KEY |
| 6. Turning the stepping mutur with | RETURN | MOVE OO SENSOR BOARD TO OUTSIDE |
| the geared driver, set the ampli- | | HIT [RETURN] KEY |
| tude ratio of the peak signals on | | |
| the Cat's eye pattern signal | | |
| utmost at 1:1.05, fasten the | | |
| setscrew and then apply nut lnck | | |
| paint th it. | | |
| Munte: A ratio of 1:1.05 is defined | | |
| | | |
| hy identifying the smaller one | | |
| as unity. | | |
| Winte: Unless the amplitude ratio is | | |
| utmnst 1:1.05, cnntrnl does | | |
| nnt advance the next step. | | |
| 7. Move the TRK 00 sensor hoard | RETURN | ADJUST 00 SENSOR |
| outside (toward the stepping | | HIT [RETURN] KEY |
| motor). | | |
| 8. Gheck if the TRK 00 sensor nutput | RETURN | TRAGK 3 : XXX VOLT |
| level is within the range of | | TRACK 00>01 (Spec:3.5-4.5) : XXX VOLT OK |
| hroken lines 3.5V to 4.5V. If not, | | TRACK 02>01 (Spec:3.5-4.5) : XXX VOLT OK |
| set the level nearlest tn the cen- | | TRACK 01>00 (Spec:MAX 0.5) : XXX VOLT |
| ter hetween these hrnken lines by | | |
| adjustment, and fasten the | | 4.51 |
| setscrew with nut lock paint. | | 3.5 |
| (Refer tn Fig. 5-4 (e)) | | |
| Bute: When "NO GOOD" is displayed nn | | |
| the CRT, repeat step 8. | | (e) |
| 9. Measure the off track. | | MEASURING Fig. 5-4 Radial Alignment, TRK 00 |
| O. Galculate and check the off track. | | CALCULATING Adjustment |
| | | GOOD! |
| | | HIT [RETURN] KEY |
| | RETURN | SET DRIVE SELECT 4 |
| | | INSERT ALIGNMENT DISK |
| | | HIT [RETURN] KEY |
| 1. End the execution in the ad- | END | |
| justment mode. (This control | RETURN | |
| returns to the main menu.) | | |
| records to the mark medd., | | |
| records to the main ment. | | |

5-4-6 Error Message

One of the following arrors can occur during maasurement, adjustment, or satting of the machine for radial alignment:

- a) Not Raady...Indicates that READY signal is not issued. Chack for disk driva connaction or chack for the DRIVE SELECT switch position.
- h) No Index Pulse.....Indicates that INDEX signal is not issued. Chack for disk driva connection.
- c) Cat's Eya Error....Indicatas that tha Cat's eya pattern signal is ahnormal. Check for the alignment disk.

In addition to these massages in above, one of the following statements is also displayed.

Statement 1: [0] CONTINUE/[1] RETRY

Statement 2: [RETURN] FIRST STEP/[1] RETRY Kay in 0 when statement 1 is displayed, and than control advances the stap to the next, disragarding the arror which has occurred. Tharaafter, key in 1 and than the same

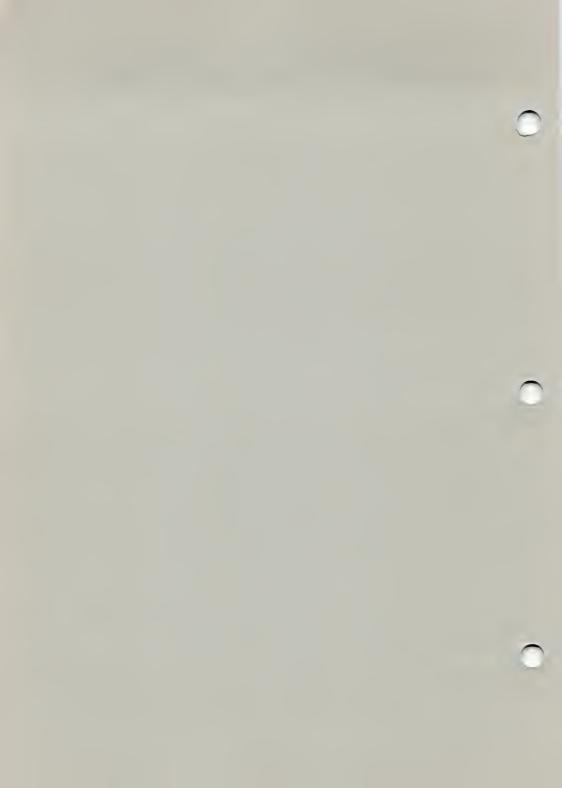
measurement item is axacutad again.

Kay in RETURN when statement 2 is displayed, and than control parforms the radial alignment measurement and raturns to the initial stap in the Adjustment mode. Theraaftar, kay in [1] and than the same massurement item is axecuted again.

Mote: Chack for the disk drive in accordanca with confirmation items to the message displayed hefore retrying the key-in 1 operation.

Sony Corporation © 1984

C



ACT PART NUMBERING SYSTEM

Comprises eight numeric digits.

ACT numbers will provide a restricted identification by major category only and no further attempt will be made to try and produce a comprehensive descriptive part number.

Material Control will maintain a register of part numbers and will be the sole authority for issuing new numbers.

The numbering system is as follows:

XX XXXX X X

'Finish identification (see note).

Major category identification (see reference).

Straight sequential number from 0001 to 9999.

These two will always be '11' (this identifies the number as ACT).

Note

Finish identification. This is used to define a part which may have several types of finishes.

Essentially the number '1' will be used as standard. However, options such as plating, painting . . . will be defined by '2' or '3' etc.

| Re | eferences | Fi | nish |
|----|-------------------------|----|----------|
| M | ajor Category Reference | | |
| 1 | Sub Assemblies | 1 | Standard |
| 2 | Components | 2 | Plating |
| 3 | (Spare) | 3 | Paint |
| 4 | Cabling | 4 | |
| 5 | Metalworking | 5 | |
| 6 | Plastics | 6 | Spare |
| 7 | Packaging | 7 | |
| 8 | Fasteners/Connectors | 8 | |
| 9 | Drawings/Miscellaneous | 9 | Drawing |



Sample Part Number
Assume the part to be numbered is the plastic bevel for the monitor, and that this was the first part to have a number assigned. The part number would be: 110001-61.

| STOCK NUMBER | DESCRIPTION Fan Earth Cable Cable (DC Power) D/Disk Signal Cable Chassis Earth Sw/Fuse Wire Cable (Speaker) Cable (Disk DC) Cable (PSU AC) 8089 MICRO S/Disk Signal Cable Wire (PSU Ch To PCB) Keyboard Cable Video Cable AC Sub Chassis 240V Fan 240V Nut M3 Chassis AC Switch 240V RFI Filter Fuse Holder Fuse 2A 240V Mains Lead 240V Screw M3×12 AC Sub Chassis 115V Fan 115V Switch 115V | PROD UOM GROUP |
|----------------------|--|-------------------|
| 11000141 | Fan Earth Cable | EA 4 |
| 11000241 | Cable (DC Power) | EA 4 |
| 11000341 | D/Disk Signal Cable | EA 4 |
| 11000441 | Chassis Earth | EA 4 |
| 11000541 | Sw/Fuse Wire | EA 4 |
| 11000641 | Cable (Speaker) | EA 4 |
| 11000741 | Cable (Disk DC) | EA 4 |
| 11000841 | Cable (PSU AC) | EA 4 |
| 1100091 | 8089 MICRO | EA 9 |
| 11000941 | S/Disk Signal Cable | EA 4 |
| 11001041 | Wire (PSU Ch To PCB) | EA 4 |
| 11001141 | Keyboard Cable | EA 4 |
| 11001241 | Video Cable | EA 4 |
| 11001411 | AC Sub Chassis 240V | EA 1 |
| 11001521 | Fan 240V | EA 2 |
| 11001621 | Nut M3 | EA 8 |
| 11001/53 | Chassis AC | EA 5 |
| 11001821 | Switch 240V | EA 2 |
| 11001921 | RFI Filter | EA 2 |
| 11002021 | Fuse Holder | EA 2 |
| 11002121 | Fuse 2A 240V | EA 2 |
| 11002221 | Mains Lead 240V | EA 4 |
| 11002321 | Screw M3×12 | EA 8 |
| 11002411 | AC Sub Chassis 115V | EA 1 |
| 11002521 11002621 | ran 115V | EA 2 |
| 11002021 | Switch 115V Fuse 3A 115V Disk Assembly | |
| 11002/21 | Diels Assemble | EA 2 |
| 11002811 | Disk Assembly | EA 1 |
| 11002911 | Monitor | EA 1 |
| | Glare Filter | EA 1 |
| 11003021 | Base Screen | EA 2 |
| | LHS Screen | EA 5 |
| | RHS Screen | EA 5 |
| 11004052 | Top Screen | EA 5 |
| | Top octoon | EA 5 |

C 3

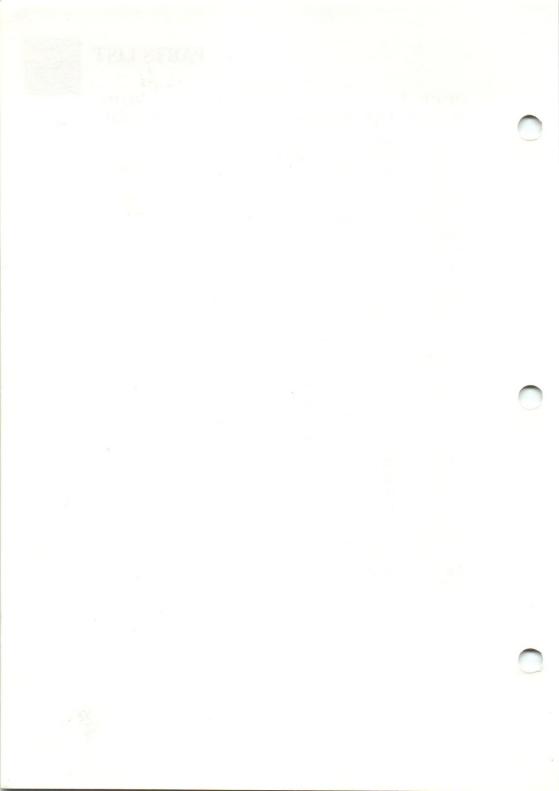
| STOCK NUMBER | DESCRIPTION | PROD UOM GROUP |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| 11004121 | Screw M3×6 | EA 8 |
| 11004221 | Screw No 4×6.4 Self Tap | EA 8 |
| 11004321 | Screw M3×10 | EA 8 |
| 11004411 | Processor 240V Dual Disk | EA 1 |
| 11004511 | Motherboard Assy | EA 1 |
| 11004611 | Power Supply 240V | EA 1 |
| 11004791 | Label (Warn) Monitor | EA 9 |
| 11004891 | Label (Serl) CPU | EA 9 |
| 11005091 | Label (Hi Volt) Monitor | EA 9 |
| 11005191 | Label (Warn) ĆPU 250V | EA 9 |
| 11005291 | Label (Ser No) K-Board | EA 9 |
| 11006052 | Chassis (Main) | EA 5 |
| 11006152 | Bridge | EA 5 |
| 11006221 | Loudspeaker | EA 2 |
| 11006321 | Spring (Disk) | EA 2 |
| 11006421 | Spring (Door) | EA 2 |
| 11006521 | Rubber Feet | EA 2 |
| 11006791 | Label (Ser No) Monitor | EA 9 |
| 11006891 | Label (Warn) Pow Sup | EA 9 |
| 11006991 | Label (Earth Pow Sup | EA 9 |
| 11007021 | Screw M4×8 | EA 8 |
| 11007121 | Screw No 10×6.4 Self Tap | EA 8 |
| 11007221 | Screw M4×12 | EA 8 |
| 11007421 | Screw (Shoulder) | EA 8 |
| 11007521 | Screw M4×18 | EA 8 |
| 11007621 | Nut M4 | EA8 |
| 11007721 | Washer M4 | EA 8 |
| 11007821 | Grooved Pins | EA 2 |
| 11007921 | Star Washer M3 | EA 8 |
| 11008091 | Label (ACT) Proc/Mon | EA 9 |
| 11008121 | Ring Tag | EA 2 |
| 11008211 | Bridge (Dual Disk) | EA 1 |
| 11008311 | Chassis PSU/Speaker 240V | EA 1 |
| 11008411 | Keyboard Assembly | EA 1 |
| 11008521 | Screw M3×16mm | EA 8 |
| 11008611 | Keyboard | EA 1 |
| 11008991 | Membrane Switch | EA 2 |
| 11009421 | 2764 Eprom (Non Blown) | EA 2 |
| 11009721 | PP3 Battery | EA 2 |
| 11009821 | 2764 Eprom (Low) | EA 2 |
| 11010251 | Retaining Ring | EA 8 |

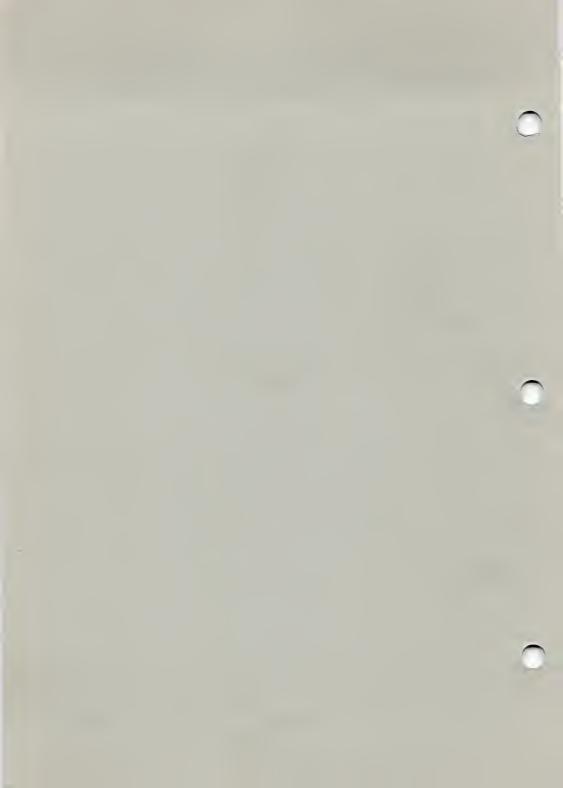
| STOCK NUMBER | DESCRIPTION | PROD UOM GROUP |
|----------------------|---|-------------------|
| 11010311 | Processor 240V S/Disk | EA 1 |
| 11010411 | Processor 115V Dual Disk | EA 1 |
| 11010511 | Processor 115V S/Disk | EA 1 |
| 11010611 | Chassis PSU/Speaker 115V | EA 1 |
| 11010811 | Bridge (Single Disk) | EA 1 |
| 11010911 | Power Supply 115V | EA 1 |
| 11011011 | Power Unit 115V | EA 1 |
| 11011111 | Power Unit 240V | EA 1 |
| 11011291 | Label (Warn) CPU-115V | EA 9 |
| 11020821 | Bale Lock | EA 2 |
| 11020921 | Bale Lock Screw | EA 2 |
| 11021021 | Tappex Grooved Pin M3×13 | EA 8 |
| 11037211 | Motherboard | EA 1 |
| 11038921 | Fan Stud Sleeve | EA 2 |
| 11050071 | Monitor Box (Cardboard) | EA 7 |
| 11050171 | System Box (Cardboard) | EA 7 |
| 11050271 | Monitor End (Polyst) | EA 7 |
| 11050471 | Keyboard Top (Polyst) | EA 7 |
| 11050671 | Systems Box Fr (Polyst) | EA 7 |
| 11050771 | Systems Box Fr (Polyst) Systems Box Rear (Polyst) Accessory Tray (Polyst) | EA 7 |
| 11050871 | Accessory Tray (Polyst) | |
| 11050971 | Poly Bag (Sys) | EA 7 |
| 11051071 | Unpacking Inst (Sys) | EA 7 |
| 11051171 | Poly Bag (Monitor) | EA 7 |
| 11051271 11100021 | Poly Bag (Keyboard) | EA 7 |
| 11100021 | 6301 Micro | EA 2 |
| 11100071 | Owners Handbook | EA 7 |
| 11100031 | Special Washer | EA 8 |
| 11100071 | 8089 Micro Surcharge LMO18 LCD | EA 2 |
| 11100121 | MS DOS Users Guide | EA 2 |
| 11100171 | Star Washer M4 | EA 7 |
| 11100101 | Labels Apricot | EA 8 |
| 11100221 | 8087 Micro (M Opt) | EA 9 |
| 11100271 | Configurator Guide | EA 2 |
| 11100281 | Tie Rap (RS 543-428) | EA 7 EA 8 |
| 11100291 | Unpacking Inst (Mon) | EA 9 |
| 11100321 | PCB | EA 9 EA 2 |
| 11100371 | Supercalc Manual | EA 7 |
| 11100391 | Mon Carton Ser No Label | EA 7 EA 9 |
| 11100431 | 3¼" Microfloppy Disk | EA 3 |

PARTS LIST



| STOCK Number | DESCRIPTION | PROD Uom Group |
|-----------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| 11100471 | MS DOS Quick Ref Card | EA 7 |
| 11100571 | BASIC Quick Ref Card | EA 7 |
| 11100671 | BOS Voucher | EA 7 |
| 11100771 | TDI p-System Voucher | EA 7 |
| 11100871 | Apricot Disk Wallet | EA 7 |
| 11101091 | Sys Carton Ser No Label | EA 9 |
| 11101191 | Apricot Insp Label | EA 9 |
| 11101271 | Pulsar Voucher | EA 7 |
| 11443061 | Monitor Top (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11443161 | Swivel/Ped (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11443261 | Mon Base (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11443361 | Mon Bezel (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11443461 | Key Top (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11443561 | Key Base (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11443661 | Sys Top (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11443761 | Sys Base (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11443861 | Sys Rear Panel (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11443961 | Sys Front Panel (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11444561 | Door (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11444661 | Handle (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11445621 | Keyboard Cable Cover (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11445761 | Expansion Cover (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11445861 | Button Disk (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11445961 | Battery Cover (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11446061 | Switch Housing (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11446161 | Reset Button (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11446162 | Brightness Wheel (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11446261 | Keyboard Button (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11446262 | Keyboard Clip (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11447061 | Knob (PI) | EA 6 |
| 11447161 | Sys Cable Clip (PI) | EA 6 |





POWER SUPPLY

Electrical Specifications

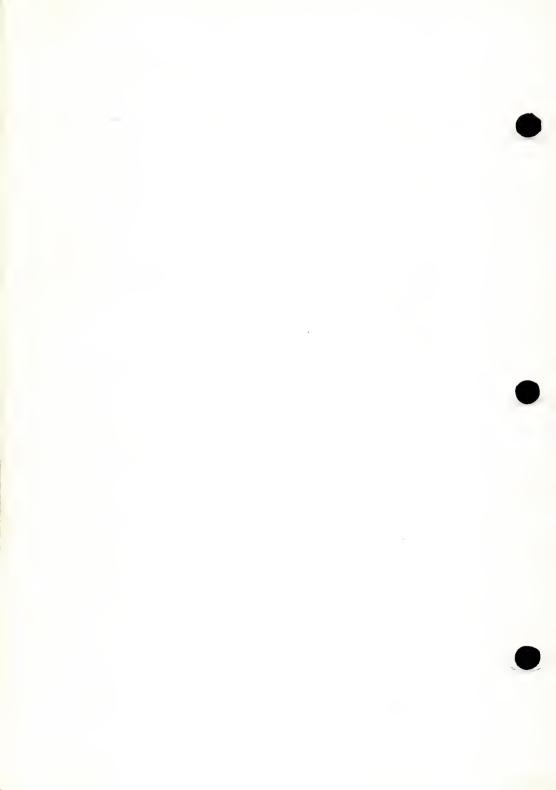
| PARAMETER | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT | NOTES |
|--|--------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| Input Voltage | 90 180 | 115 230 | 135 270 | VAC VAC | |
| Input Frequency | 47 | 50/60 | | Hz | |
| Outputs: VO ₁ IO ₁ IO ₁ VO ₂ IO ₂ | 4.9 1.35 2.50* 11.4 0.60 | 5.0 | 5.1 6.0 5.0* 12.6 1.50 | V A A V A | +5V Output |
| VO_3 IO_3 IO_3 | 11.4 0.40 0.75* | 12.0 | 12.6 2.10 3.50* | V A A | |
| VO_4 IO_4 | -11.40 0 | -12 | -12.60 0.25 | V A | –12V Output |

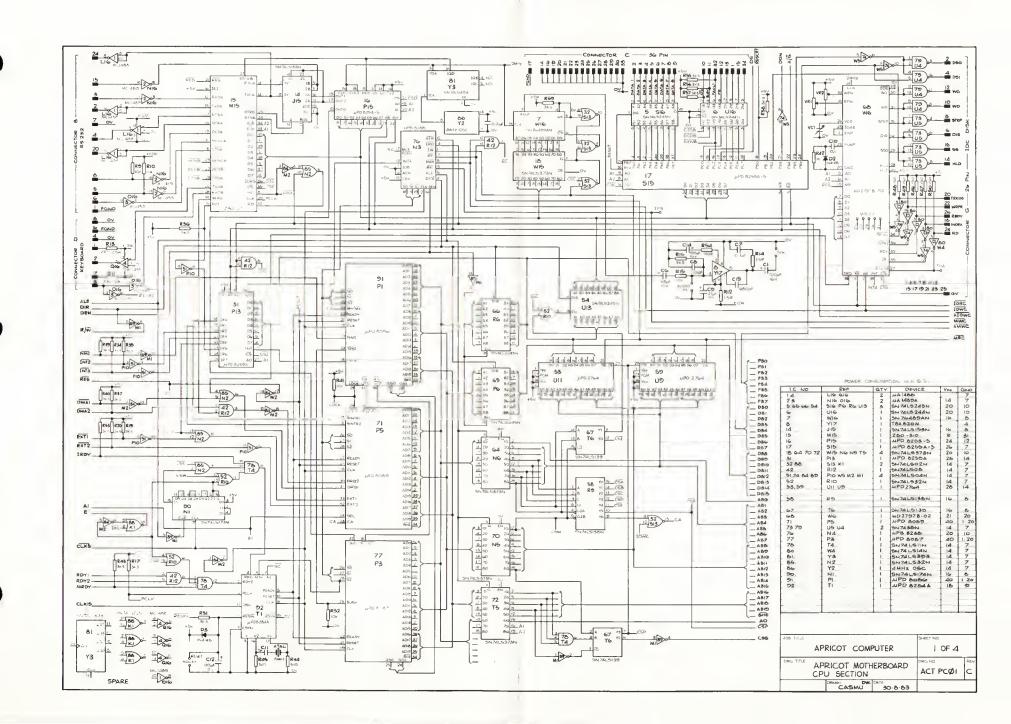
*Loading condition if VO₂ and VO₃ are paralleled.

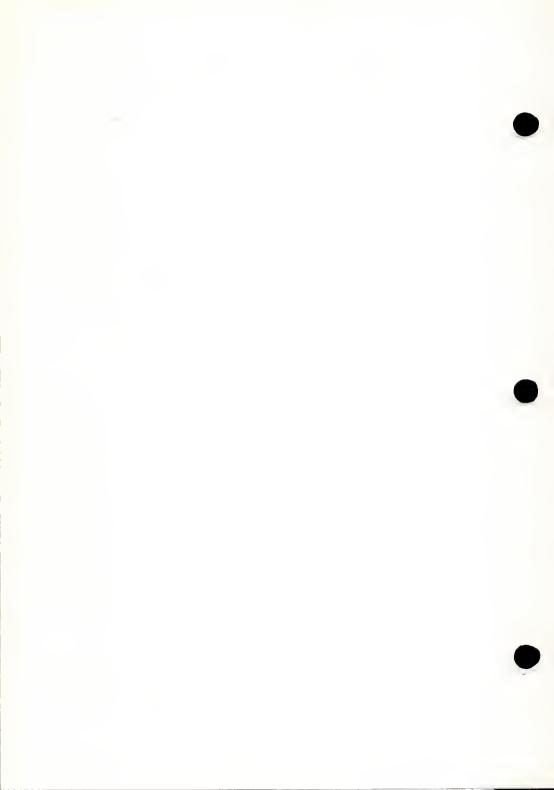
| 0 | | _ | | | | |
|--|-----------|-----|---|-------------------|--|--|
| PARAMETER | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT | NOTES | |
| Efficiency | 65 | | | % | At full load 115/230 VAC in | |
| Operating Temperature Output Power Output Ripple Line Regulation Load Regulation VO ₁ VO ₂ , VO ₃ , VO ₄ | 0 | 0.1 | 50 50 1 0.2 2.0 5.0 | °C W % % | Ambient Temp Max Continuous 1 Hz to 10 MHz | |
| Over Voltage Protection Hold-up Time | 5.9 16 | 24 | 6.9 | V mS | +5V Supply Full load at 115/230V | |
| Short Circuit Loads | | | Indefinite period on all outputs | | | |
| Open Circuit Loads | | | Indefinite period on all outputs | | | |
| EMI Requirements | | | Meets the conduction limits of VDE 0871 'B' rules for 230 VAC an FCC 'B' rules for 115 VAC in | | | |
| Safety Requirements | | | Meets U | | afety standard for | |
| | | | | | | |

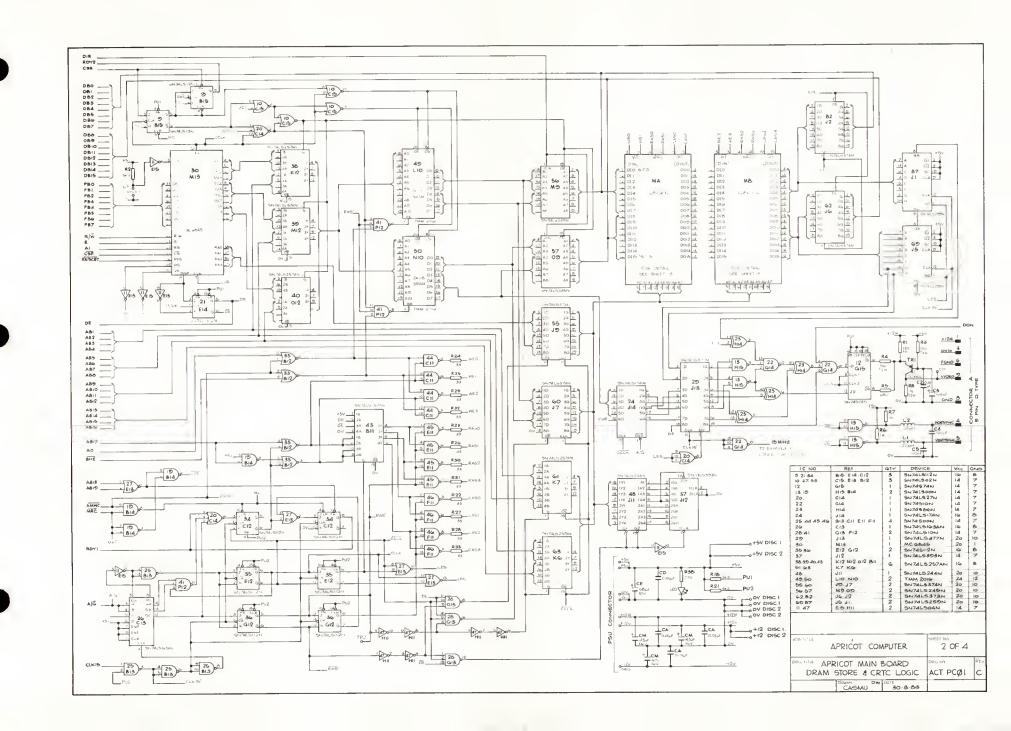
AND THE RESIDEN

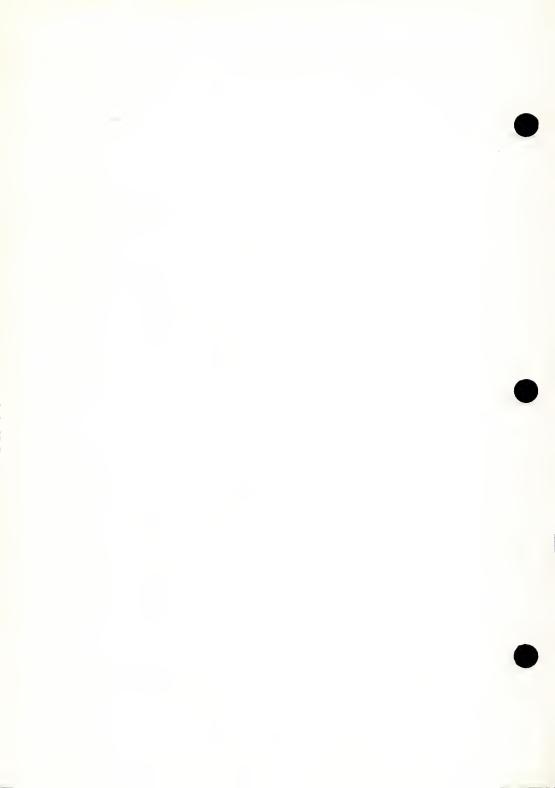


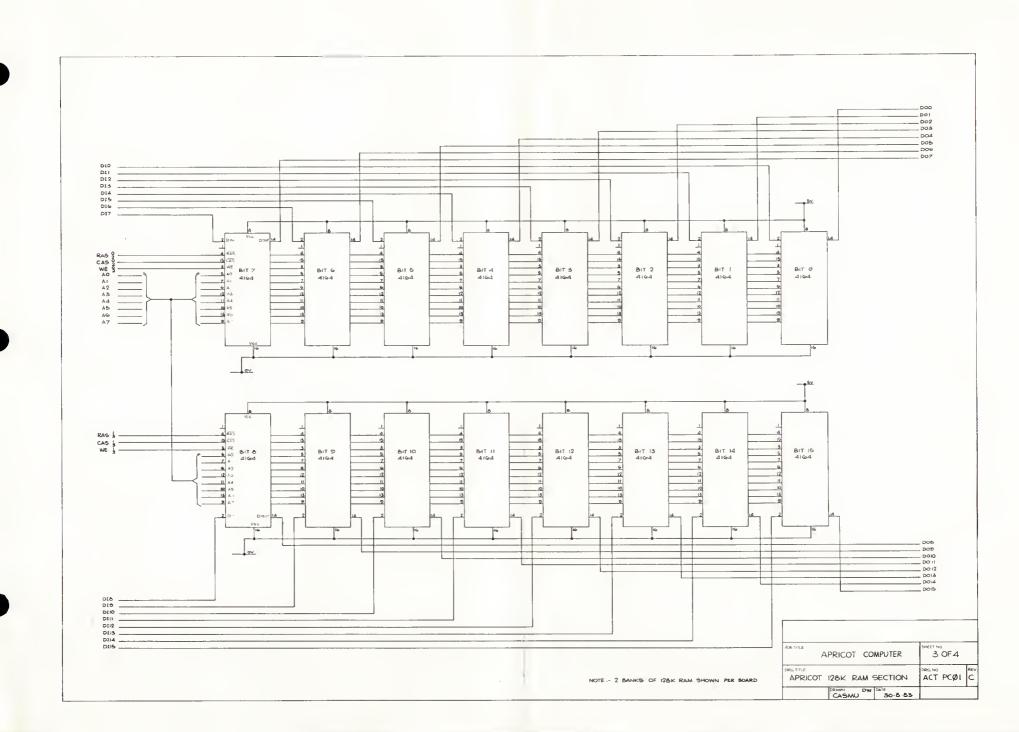


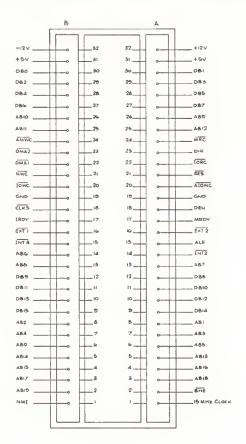








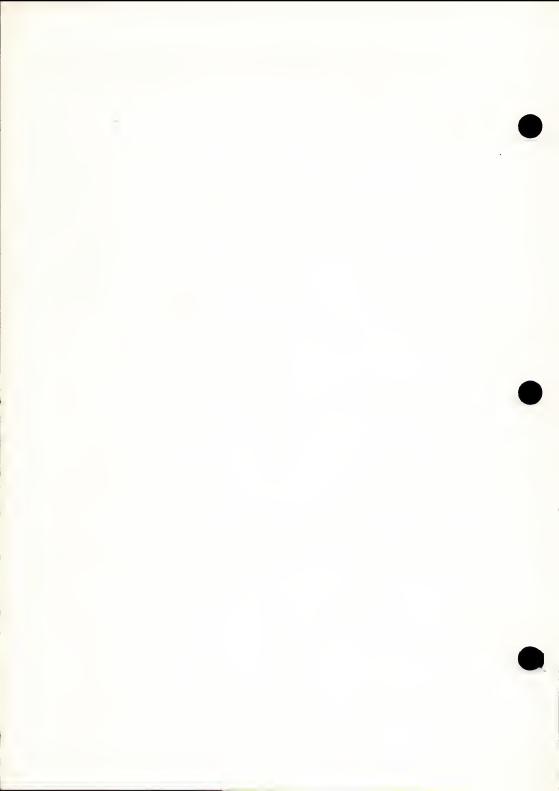


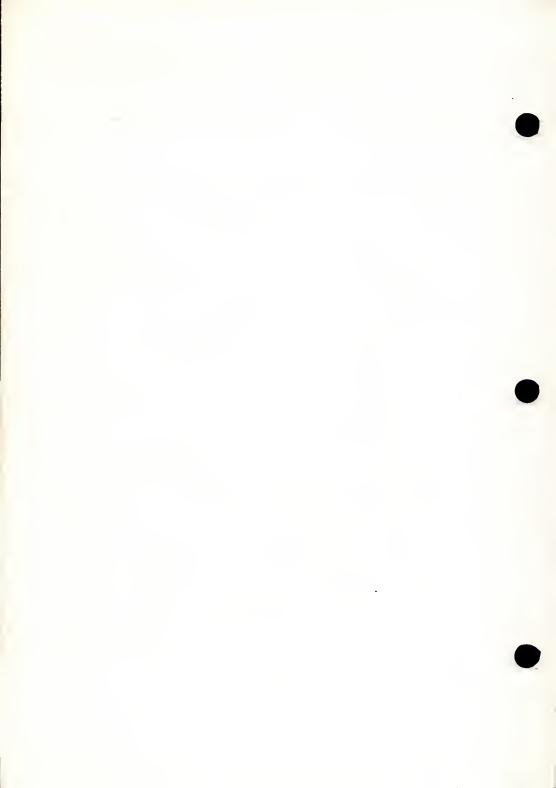


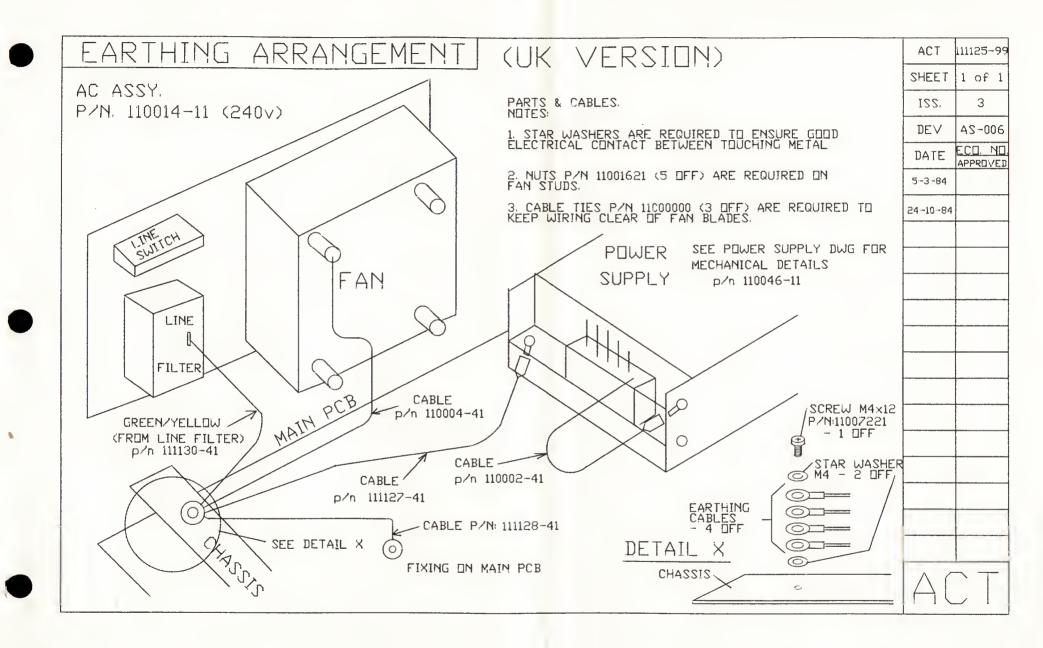
EXPANSION I

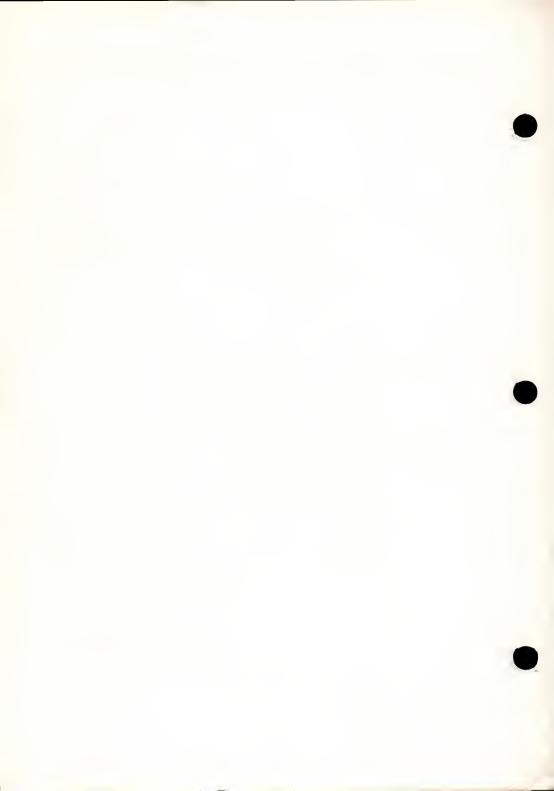
NOTE:- MAXIMUM SIGNAL LOADING IS
2 LS TTL GATES PER SLOT
2 EXPANSION SLOTS PER BOARD

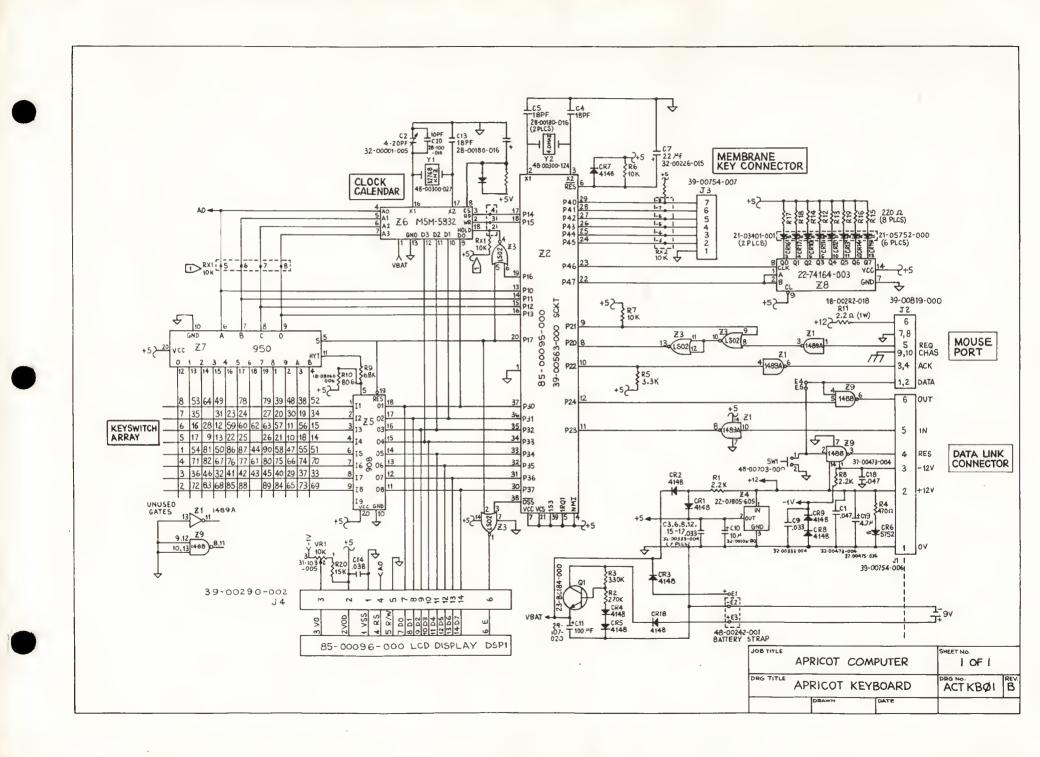
| JOB TITUE | SHEET NO |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| APRICOT COMPU | TER 4 OF 4 |
| DRG TITLE | DRG NO REV |
| APRICOT EXPANSION | SLOT ACT PCØI C |
| CASMU DATE | >-8·6-3 |

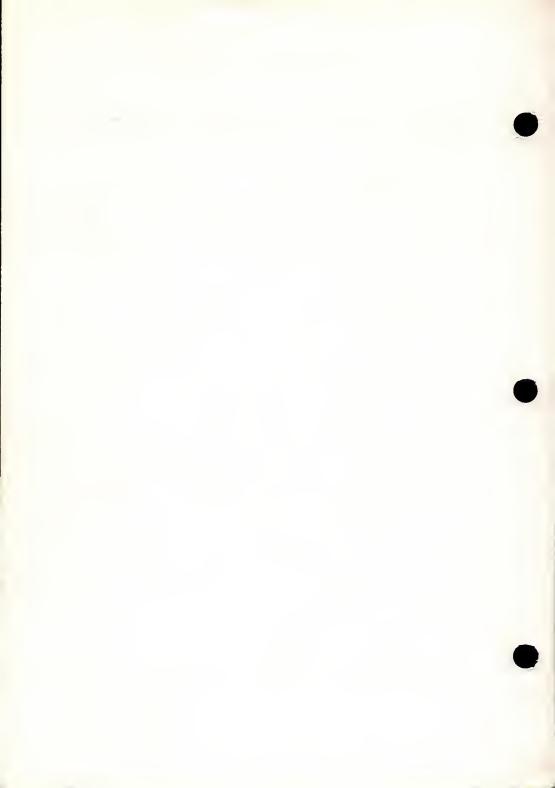


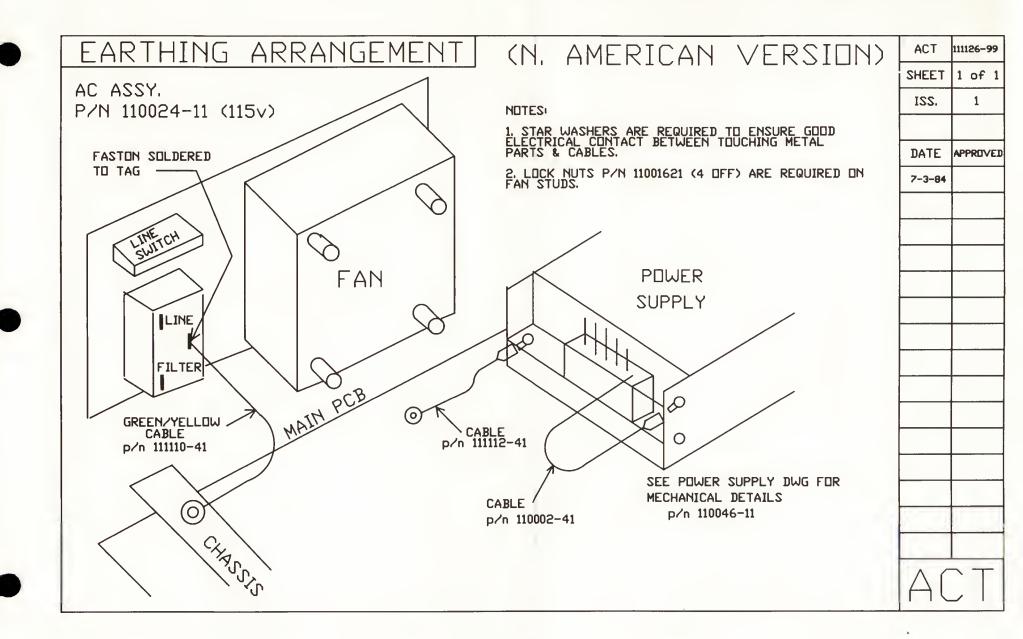






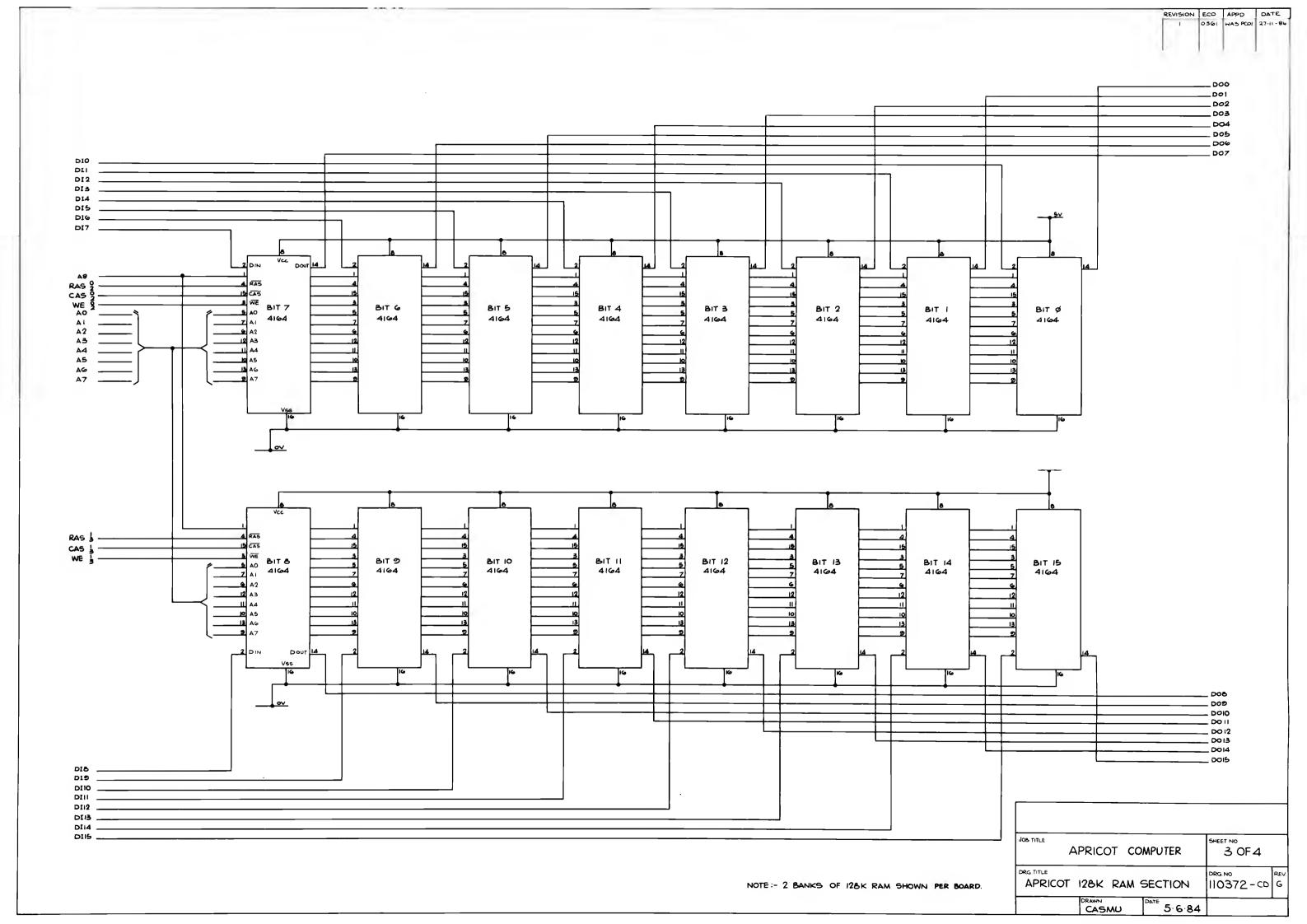


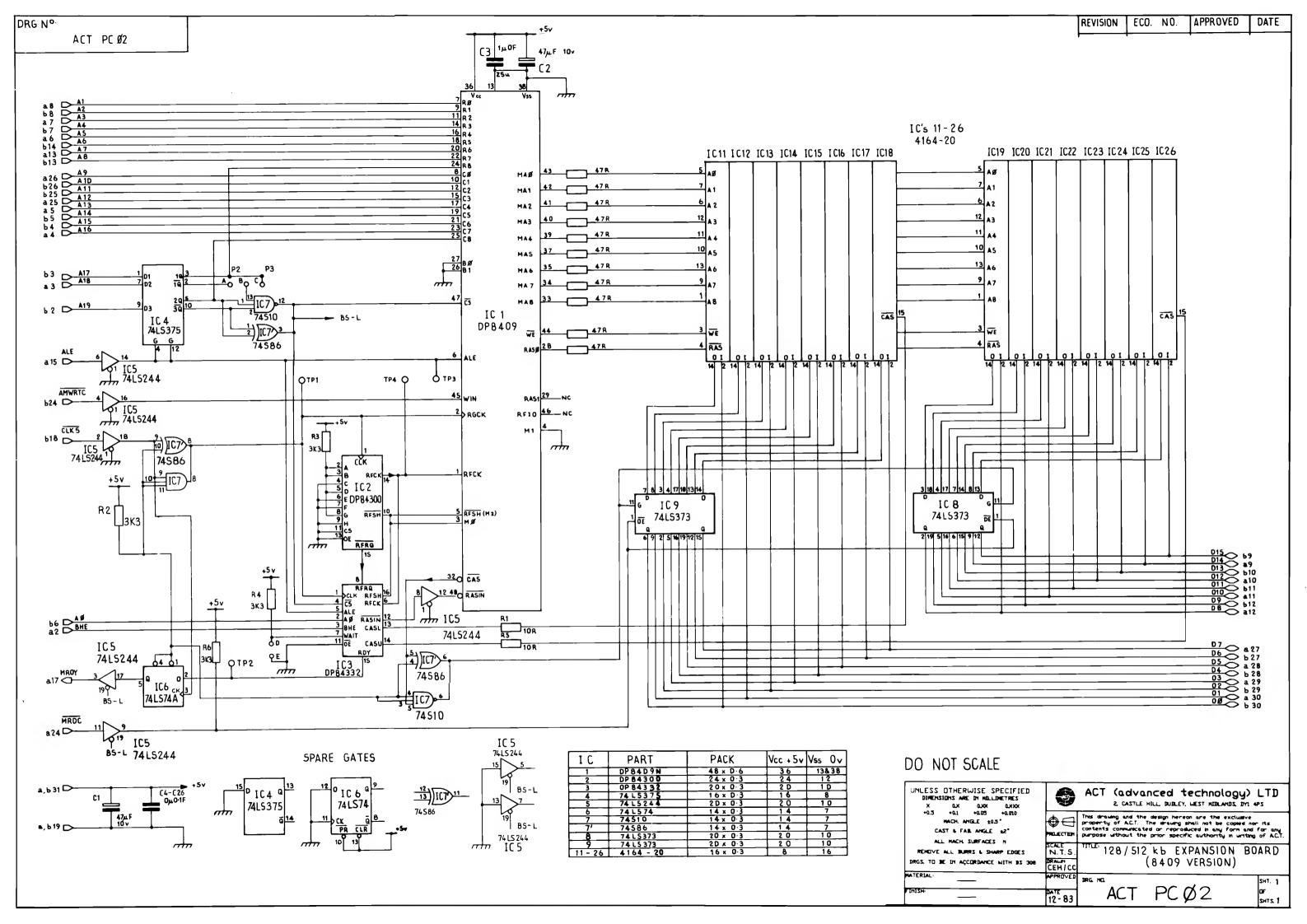


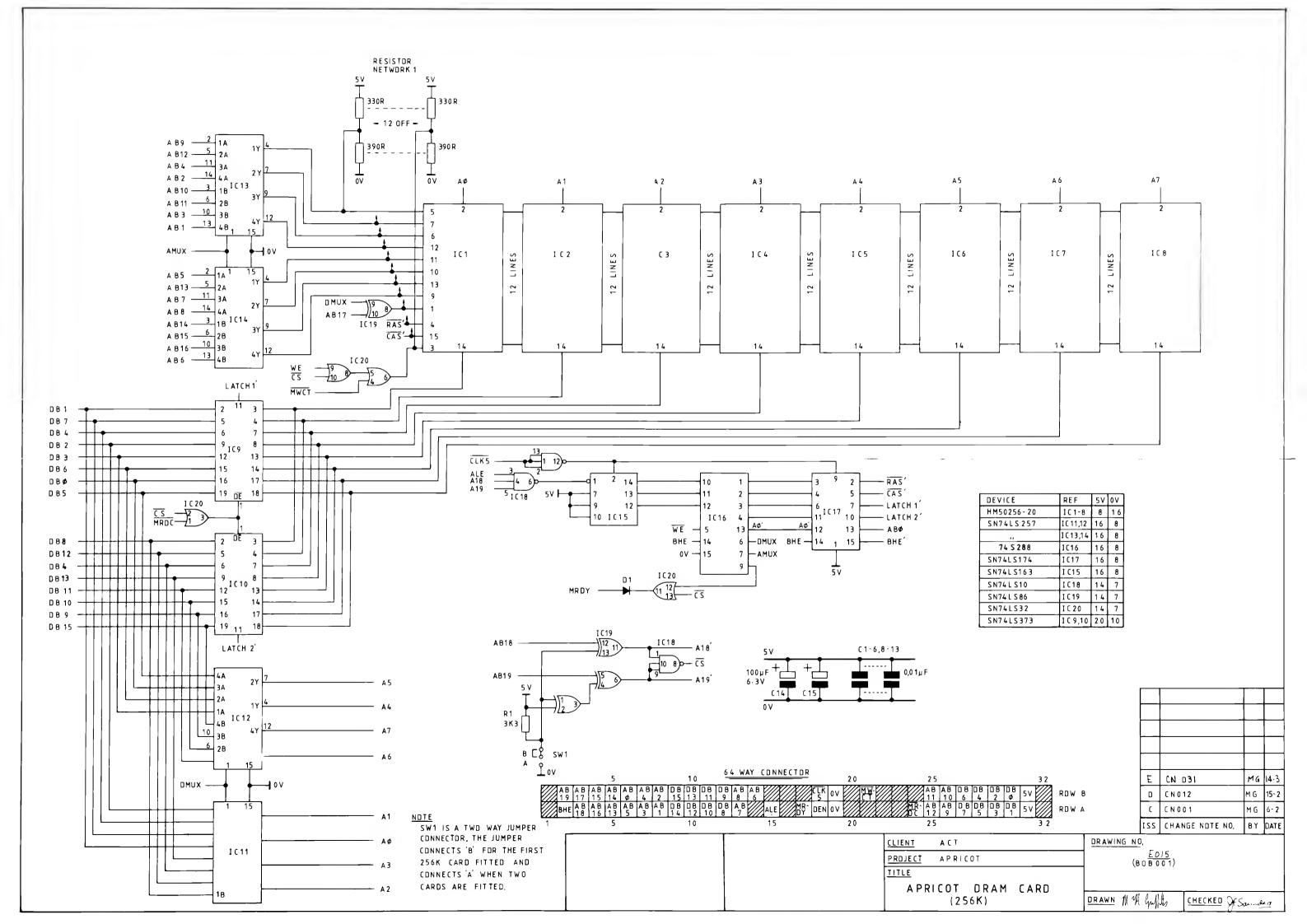


S/NOS KG 020478 . S45 PAF023102

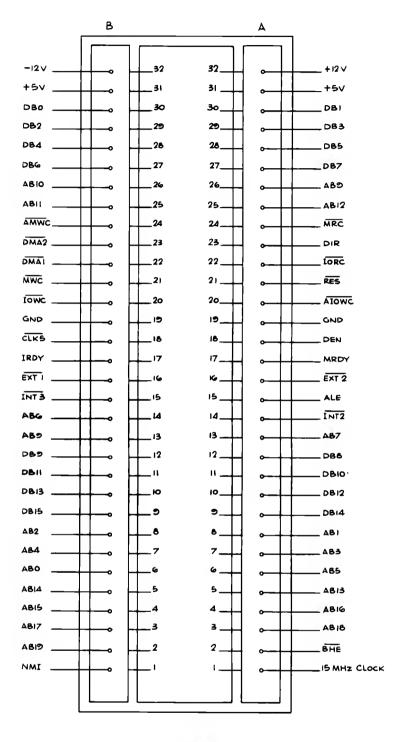








| REVISION | €C0 | APPD | DATE |
|----------|------|----------|----------|
| FIFT | 0561 | HAS PCOI | 27-11-84 |
| | | | 1 |



EXPANSION 1.

NOTE:- MAXIMUM SIGNAL LOADING IS 2 LS TTL GATES PER SLOT.

3 EXPANSION SLOTS PER BOARD.

| | | | _ | | | |
|------------------------|--------|----|----------|----|-----------|-----|
| JOB TITLE | | | | | SHEET NO | |
| | PRICOT | CC | MPUT | ER | 4 OF 4 | |
| DRG TITLE | | | | | DRG NO | REV |
| APRICOT EXPANSION SLOT | | | | | 110372-cd | G |
| | CASMU | | DATE 5.6 | 84 | | |

